

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

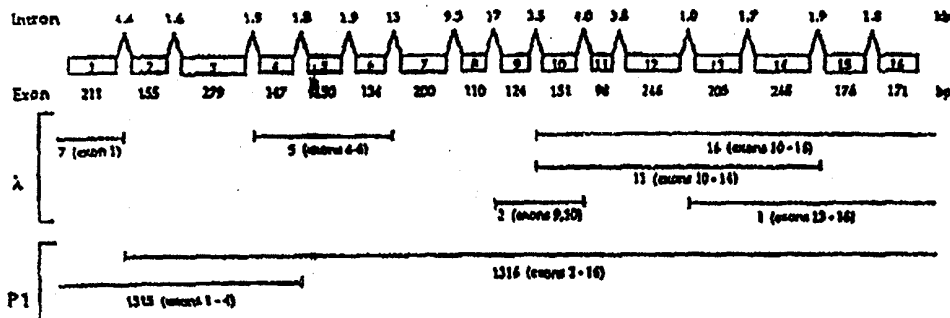


INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : C12N 15/00, 15/10, C12Q 1/68, C07K 14/47		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 95/14085
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US94/13385		(43) International Publication Date: 26 May 1995 (26.05.95)	
(22) International Filing Date: 17 November 1994 (17.11.94)		(74) Agents: EISENSTEIN, Ronald, I. et al.; Dike, Bronstein, Roberts & Cushman, 130 Water Street, Boston, MA 02109 (US).	
(30) Priority Data: 08/154,792 17 November 1993 (17.11.93) US 08/163,449 7 December 1993 (07.12.93) US 08/259,310 13 June 1994 (13.06.94) US		(81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SI, SK, TJ, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ).	
(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): DANA-FARBER CANCER INSTITUTE [US/US]; 44 Binney Street, Boston, MA 02115 (US). UNIVERSITY OF VERMONT AND STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE [US/US]; 349 Waterman Building, Burlington, VT 05405-0160 (US).		<p>Published</p> <p>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</p>	
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): KOLODNER, Richard, D. [US/US]; 241 Perkins Street, Apartment 602, Jamaica Plain, MA 02130 (US). FISHEL, Richard [US/US]; 10A Barstow Road, Shelburne, VT 05482 (US). REENAN, Robert, A., G. [US/US]; 9 Westbrook Circle, Madison, WI 53711 (US).			

**AML INFORMATION SERVICES**  
P.O. BOX 408, CORTE MADERA, CA 94776-0408  
(415) 927-0340 • FAX (415) 927-7289

(54) Title: A METHOD FOR DETECTION OF ALTERATIONS IN THE DNA MISMATCH REPAIR PATHWAY



(57) Abstract

We have now discovered that eukaryotes, including mammals, have a DNA mismatch repair pathway analogous to the pathway that exists in bacteria. Defects or alterations in this mismatch repair pathway in a mammal, such as a human, will result in the accumulation of unstable repeated DNA sequences. Such a phenotype has a high correlation to disease state in a number of cancers, such as hereditary colon cancers. Accordingly, discovering a defect or alteration in the pathway can be diagnostic of a predisposition to cancer, and prognostic for a particular cancer. We have also discovered and sequenced one of the genes in this pathway in a number of mammals, including humans. This gene, referred to herein as MSH2, has many applications. It can be used in assays, to express gene product, for drug screens, and therapeutically. We also disclose herein a method for screening for other genes in this mismatch repair pathway.

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BV	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

-1-

### **A METHOD FOR DETECTION OF ALTERATIONS IN THE DNA MISMATCH REPAIR PATHWAY**

This application is a continuation-in-part application of copending U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 08/259,310, filed on June 13, 1994, which is a continuation-in-part application of copending U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 08/163,449, filed on December 7, 1993, which is a continuation-in-part of Patent Application Serial Number 08/154,792, filed November 17, 1993.

The work described herein was supported, in part, by National Institutes of Health grants HG00305 (now numbered GM60005), CA56542, and a National Institute of Health Cancer Center Core Grant CA06516 to the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute. The U.S. Government has certain rights to this invention.

#### **Field of the Invention**

The present invention pertains to a eukaryotic DNA mismatch repair pathway, the genes involved, and uses thereof, for example, in drug screening, cancer prognosis and diagnosis. More specifically, the invention relates to detection of alterations in the DNA mismatch repair pathway associated with some human cancers, such as colon cancer.

#### **Background of the Invention**

Accurate transmission of genetic information is important in the survival of a cell, an organism, and a species. A number of mechanisms have evolved that help to ensure high fidelity transmission of genetic material from one generation to the next since mutations can lead to new genotypes that may be deleterious to the cell. DNA lesions that frequently lead to mutations are modified, missing or mismatched nucleotides. Multiple enzymatic pathways have been

- 2 -

described in prokaryotic systems that can specifically repair these lesions.

There are at least three ways in which mismatched nucleotides arise in DNA. First, physical damage to the DNA or DNA precursors can give rise to mismatched bases in DNA. For example, the deamination of 5-methyl-cytosine creates a thymine and, therefore, a G-T mispair. Second, misincorporation, insertion, or deletion of nucleotides during DNA replication can yield mismatched base pairs. Finally, genetic recombination produces regions of heteroduplex DNA which may contain mismatched nucleotides when such heteroduplexes result from the pairing of two different parental DNA sequences. Mismatched nucleotides produced by each of these mechanisms are known to be repaired by specific enzyme systems.

The well defined mismatch repair pathway is the *E. coli* MutHLS pathway that promotes a long-patch (approximately 3 Kb) excision repair reaction which is dependent on the *mutH*, *mutL*, *mutS* and *MutU(uvrD)* gene products. The MutHLS pathway appears to be the most active mismatch repair pathway in *E. coli* and is known to both increase the fidelity of DNA replication and act on recombination intermediates containing mispaired bases. This system has been reconstituted *in vitro* and requires the MutH, MutL, MutS and UvrD (helicase II) proteins along with DNA polymerase III holoenzyme, DNA ligase, single-stranded DNA binding protein (SSB) and one of the single-stranded DNA exonucleases, Exo I, Exo VII or RecJ. MutS protein binds to the mismatched nucleotides in DNA. MutH protein interacts with GATC sites in DNA that are hemi-methylated on the A and is responsible for incision on the unmethylated strand. Specific excision of the unmethylated strand results in increased fidelity of replication because excision is targeted to the newly replicated unmethylated DNA strand. MutL facilitates the interaction between



- 3 -

MutS bound to the mismatch and MutH bound to the hemi-methylated Dam site resulting in the activation of MutH. UvrD is the helicase that appears to act in conjunction with one of the single-stranded DNA specific exonucleases to excise the unmethylated strand leaving a gap which is repaired by the action of DNA polymerase III holoenzyme, SSB and DNA ligase. In addition, *E. coli* contains several short patch repair pathways including the VSP system and the MutY (MicA) system that act on specific single base mispairs.

In bacteria, therefore, mismatch repair plays a role in maintaining the genetic stability of DNA. The bacterial MuthLS system has been found to prevent genetic recombination between the divergent DNA sequences of related species such as *E. coli* and *S. typhimurium* (termed: homeologous recombination).

The existence of prokaryotic mismatch repair systems that function to maintain genetic DNA stability is of particular interest since different types of human tumors show an instability of repeated DNA sequences. For example, Hereditary Non-Polyposis Colon Cancer (HNPCC), a familiar form of human colorectal cancer (CRC) that is also known as Lynch's Syndrome appears to be linked to a locus causing such genetic instability.

CRC is one of the most common forms of neoplasia in industrial countries and the possibility of a heritable component to CRC has been much debated. A high incidence of CRC within families has been well documented (approximately 13% of CRC cases are categorized as familial), but there is uncertainty over whether this effect results from common exposure to environmental influences such as diet, which have been shown to play a role in CRC risk, or from the influence of a genetic factor(s).

- 4 -

Recently, genetic linkage has been demonstrated between anonymous microsatellite markers on human chromosome 2 and the incidence of HNPCC. HNPCC is defined by the existence of at least three family members with CRC in at least two successive generations, with at least one affected member having been diagnosed at less than 50 years of age. A study of two independent HNPCC kindreds demonstrated the linkage with chromosome 2 markers, firmly supporting the view that there is a genetic component to HNPCC and suggesting that an unknown gene on chromosome 2 can play a role in conferring HNPCC susceptibility (Peltomaki et al., Science 260: 810, 1993, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference). A further study of 14 smaller HNPCC kindreds also suggested a link between HNPCC and a gene on chromosome 2, although in this second study, the incidence of disease was not linked to markers on chromosome 2 in all families (Aaltonen et al. Science 260: 812, 1993).

Molecular analyses of HNPCC tumors have provided some information about likely characteristics of a gene responsible for conferring susceptibility to HNPCC. In particular, studies have revealed genomic instability of short repeated DNA sequences in HNPCC tumor tissues (Aaltonen et al. , *id*; Thibodeau et al., Science 260: 816, 1993). The data also suggest that this tendency toward genomic instability can be inherited and may be related to mutation in a gene located on human chromosome 2. The idea that the mutation responsible for a genetic predisposition to HNPCC also leads to genomic instability of short repeated sequences is consistent with the observation that members of HNPCC kindreds show susceptibility to other cancers as well and often develop tumors outside the colorectal epithelium (e.g. in breast, ovary, bladder, endometrial (uterine), renal, skin or rectal). A full understanding of the relationship between

- 5 -

mutation, genomic instability, and tumor development requires that the relevant genes be cloned and sequenced.

The problem is that cloning of genes involved in cancer development has proven difficult. In HNPCC, for example, even with the knowledge that there is a genetic linkage between the disease and markers on chromosome 2, the identification of the gene is unpredictable since the identified markers could be on the order of 9 million base pairs away from the gene of interest. (Peltomaki et al., supra; Marx, Science 260: 751, 1993). The additional observation of genomic instability in HNPCC tumor tissues further complicates identification of that gene.

Even with the present information on prokaryotic mismatch genes and the observation that the products of DNA mismatch repair genes might be involved in genomic instability, it is not clear how to identify eukaryotic homologues of a prokaryotic mismatch repair gene.

#### Summary of the Invention

We have now discovered that eukaryotes, including mammals, have a DNA mismatch repair pathway analogous to the pathway that exists in bacteria. Defects or alterations in this mismatch repair pathway in a mammal will result in the accumulation of unstable repeated DNA sequences. Such a phenotype has a high correlation to disease state in a number of cancers, such as hereditary colon cancers. Accordingly, discovering defect or alteration in the pathway can be diagnostic of a predisposition to cancer, and prognostic for a particular cancer.

We have also discovered and sequenced one of the genes in this pathway in a number of mammals, including humans. This gene, referred to herein as MSH2, as will be discussed below, has many

- 6 -

applications. It can be used in assays, to express gene product, for drug screens, and therapeutically.

We also disclose a method for screening for other genes in this mismatch repair pathway.

5

### Brief Description of the Drawing

Figure 1 presents the lineage of an extended Muir-Torre HNPCC kindred.

The abbreviations used in the figure are as follows:

10	<u>Internal Malignancies</u>	<u>Skin Tumours</u>
	Bl = Bladder	BCC = Basal Cell Carcinoma
	CLL = Chronic Lymphatic Leukemia	KA = Keratoacanthoma
	Cx = Cervix	SA = Sebaceous Adenoma
	CRC = Colorectal	SE = Sebaceous Epithelioma
15	FAP = Familial Adenomatous Polyposis	SH = Sebaceous Hyperplasia
	L = Lung	
	Sa = Sarcoma Bone	Bo = Bowen's Disease
	SB = Small Bowel	
	St = Stomach	
20	Ur = Ureter	
	Ut = Uterus	

Figure 2 presents sequence chromatograms that reveal an *hMSH2* mutation that is inherited in the HNPCC kindred of Figure 1.

25 Figure 3 presents an alignment of human and yeast Msh2 protein sequences.

Figure 4 presents an alignment of human and yeast Mlh1 protein sequences.

30 Figure 5 presents a diagram of the organization of the MSH2 locus and MSH2 containing genomic clones. The boxes containing the numbers 1 to 16 represent the individual MSH2 exons. The size of

- 7 -

each exon is given below each exon, and the size of each intron is given above the region between individual pairs of exons. The lines below the gene represent each of the individual  $\lambda$  and P1 clones obtained. Each clone is labeled with an identification number and the identification number of each exon contained in the clone. The presence of the indicated exons was determined either by direct sequence analysis or by PCR with the exon-specific primers, using each clone as template.

10

**Description of the Sequence Listing**

SEQ ID NO.:1 is the nucleotide sequence of the yeast *MSH2* gene.

SEQ ID NO.:2 is the nucleotide sequence of the yeast *MSH1* gene.

15

SEQ ID NO.:3 is the amino acid sequence of the yeast *MSH2* protein.

SEQ ID NO.:4 is the amino acid sequence of the yeast *MSH1* protein.

20

SEQ ID NO.:5 is the amino acid sequence of the peptide TGPNM.

SEQ ID NO.:6 is the amino acid sequence of peptide FATHF.

SEQ ID NO.:7 is a amino acid sequence of peptide FATHY.

SEQ ID NO.:8 is a nucleotide sequence for a human cDNA clone that is a homologue of the *E. coli mutS* mismatch repair gene.

25

SEQ ID NO.:10 is the nucleotide sequence of a mouse nucleotide sequence that is homologous to the *E. coli mutS* mismatch repair gene.

30

SEQ ID NO.:11 is a degenerate oligonucleotide pool including sequences capable of encoding TGPNM, including a BamHI restriction site.

- 8 -

SEQ ID NO.:12 is a degenerate oligonucleotide pool directed to sequences encoding F(A/V) THY, including a BamHI restriction site.

SEQ ID NO.:13 is a degenerate oligonucleotide pool directed to sequences capable of encoding FATH(F/Y).

5        SEQ ID NO.:14 is a degenerate oligonucleotide pool directed to sequences capable of encoding FTTH(F/Y).

SEQ ID NO.:15 is the nucleotide sequence of PCR clone 22.1.

SEQ ID NO.:16 is the amino acid sequence of the human protein encoded by SEQ ID NO.:8.

10        SEQ ID NOS.:17/18 are a set of oligonucleotides that, when used as primers in a PCR reaction, can amplify an ~85bp fragment of a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is a homologue of an *E. coli* *mutS* mismatch repair gene. These primers include a BamHI restriction site.

15        SEQ ID NO.:19 is the nucleotide sequence of the PCR clone MS351-I.

SEQ ID NO.:20 is the nucleotide sequence of the PCR clone MS351-II.

20        SEQ ID NOS.:21/22 are a set of oligonucleotides that, when used as primers in a PCR reaction, can amplify an ~158 bp intronic fragment from a genomic human homologue of a *mutS* mismatch repair gene (MSH2<sub>hu</sub>).

25        SEQ ID NO.:23 is an oligonucleotide primer that, when used in a PCR reaction with the primer of SEQ ID NO.:17, amplifies a 278 bp fragment found in SEQ ID NO.:8.

SEQ ID NOS.:25/26, 29/30, 31/32, 33/34, 35/36, 37/38 and 39/40: are sets of oligonucleotides that, when used as primers in PCR reactions, can amplify exon sequences from MSH2<sub>hu</sub>.

30        SEQ ID NO.:27 is the yeast protein of SEQ ID No.:4, including a I2CA5 epitope tag between amino acids 21 and 22.

- 9 -

SEQ ID NO.:28 is a degenerate oligonucleotide pool directed to sequences capable of encoding FVTH (F/Y).

SEQ ID NO.:41 is the degenerate nucleotide sequence that encodes peptide SEQ ID NO.:6.

5        SEQ ID NO.:42 is the degenerate nucleotide sequence that encodes peptide SEQ ID NO.:7.

SEQ ID NO.:43 is the nucleotide sequence of the *E. coli mutS* gene as found in GenBank (accession number M64730).

10        SEQ ID NO.:44 is amino acid sequence of the *E. coli MutS* protein, which sequence is deduced from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO.:43.

SEQ ID NO.: 45 is a cDNA sequence of the human *MSH2* gene, *hMSH2*.

15        SEQ ID NOs.: 46-65 are primers that can be used to amplify individual exons of the *hMSH2* gene.

SEQ ID NOs.: 66-81 are the individual exons of the *hMSH2* gene.

SEQ ID NOs.: 82-113 are confirmed non-exonic *hMSH2* genomic sequences.

20        SEQ ID NOs.: 157 and 114-144 are SEQ ID NOs.: 82-113, respectively, along with additional, non-confirmed non-exonic *hMSH2* genomic sequence.

SEQ ID NOs.: 145 and 146 are a set of primers used for PCR screening of a P1 phage library to identify *hMSH2* genomic clones.

25        SEQ ID NOs.: 147/148-153/154 are a set of primers that are "nested" relative to the primers of SEQ ID NOs.: 62/63-64/32, respectively, and can be used with the primers of SEQ ID NOs.: 62/63-64/32, respectively in a multiplex PCR protocol such as the one set forth in Example 9.

- 10 -

SEQ ID NO.: 155 is the cDNA sequence of the human *MLH1* gene, *hMLH1*.

SEQ ID NO.: 156 is the amino acid sequence of the hMLh1 protein encoded by SEQ ID NO.: 155.

5

#### Detailed Description of the Invention

We have now discovered that eukaryotes, including mammals, have a DNA mismatch repair pathway analogous to the pathway that exists in bacteria. Defects or alterations in this mismatch repair pathway in a mammal will, such as a human, result in the accumulation of unstable repeated DNA sequences. Such a phenotype has a high correlation to disease state in a number of cancers, such as hereditary colon cancers. Accordingly, discovering a defect or alteration or defect in the pathway can be diagnostic of a predisposition to cancer, and prognostic for a particular cancer.

The diagnostic and prognostic methods of the present invention include looking for an alteration in an element of a eukaryotic mismatch repair pathway. Preferably, the eukaryotic mismatch repair pathway is mammalian, most preferably human. The alteration may be due to a deletion, addition and/or mutation, such as a point mutation, in a gene that is a member of the pathway. Any of these types of mutations can lead to non-functional mismatch repair pathway gene products. The mutational events may occur not only in an exon, but also in an intron or non-exonic region. As a result of alterations of this kind, including alterations in non-exonic regions, effects can be seen in transcription and translation of members of the pathway, thereby affecting the ability to repair mismatch errors. The changes resulting from these alterations are also reflected in the resultant protein and mRNA as well as the gene. Other alterations that might exist in the



- 11 -

pathway include changes that result in an increase or decrease in expression of a gene in the mismatch repair pathway.

Consequently, one aspect of this invention involves determining whether there is an alteration of at least one element in the mismatch repair pathway. This determination can involve screening for alterations in the genes involved in the pathway, their mRNA, their gene products, or by detecting other manifestations of defects in the pathway. Alterations can be detected by screening for a particular mismatch repair element in a suitable sample obtained, for example, from tissue, human biological fluid, such as blood, serum, plasma, urine, cerebrospinal fluid, supernatant from normal cell lysate, supernatant from preneoplastic cell lysate, supernatant from neoplastic cell lysate, supernatants from carcinoma cell lines maintained in tissue culture, eukaryotic cells, etc.

In order to detect alterations in the mismatch repair pathway from tissue, it is helpful to isolate the tissue free from surrounding normal tissues. Means for enriching a tissue preparation for tumor cells are known in the art. For example, the tissue may be isolated from paraffin or cryostat sections. Cancer cells may also be separated from normal cells by flow cytometry. These as well as other techniques for separating tumor from normal cells are well known in the art. It is then helpful to screen normal tissue free from malignant tissue. Then comparisons can be made to determine whether a malignancy results from a spontaneous change in the mismatch repair pathway or is genetic.

Detection of mutations may be accomplished by molecular cloning of those mismatch repair genes present in the tumor tissue and sequencing the genes using techniques well known in the art. For example, mRNA can be isolated, reverse transcribed and the cDNA sequenced. Alternatively, the polymerase chain reaction can be used

- 12 -

to amplify mismatch repair pathway genes or fragments thereof directly from a genomic DNA preparation from the tumor tissue. The DNA sequence of the amplified sequences can then be determined. Alternatively, one can screen for marker portions of the DNA that are indicative of changes in the DNA. The polymerase chain reaction itself is well known in the art. See e.g., Saiki et al., Science, 239:487 (1988); U.S. 4,683,203; and U.S. 4,683,195. Specific primers which can be used in order to amplify the mismatched repair genes will be discussed in more detail below.

Specific deletions of mismatch repair pathway genes can also be detected. For example, restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) probes for the mismatch repair genes, such as MSH2, can be used to score loss of a wild-type allele. Other techniques for detecting deletions, as are known in the art, can be used.

Loss of wild-type mismatch repair pathway genes may also be detected on the basis of the loss of a wild-type expression product of the mismatch repair pathway genes. Such expression products include both the mRNA as well as the protein product itself. Point mutations may be detected by sequencing the mRNA directly or via molecular cloning of cDNA made from the mRNA. The sequence of the cloned cDNA can be determined using DNA sequencing techniques which are well known in the art. Alternatively, one can screen for changes in the protein. For example, a panel of antibodies, for example single chain or monoclonal antibodies, could be used in which specific epitopes involved in, for example, MSH2 functions are represented by a particular antibody. Loss or perturbation of binding of a monoclonal antibody in the panel would indicate mutational alteration of the protein and thus of the gene itself. Alternatively, deletional mutations leading to expression of truncated proteins can be quickly detected using a sandwich type ELISA screening procedure, in which, for

- 13 -

example, the capture antibody is specific for the N-terminal portion of the pathway protein. Failure of a labeled antibody to bind to the C-terminal portion of the protein provides an indication that the protein is truncated. Even where there is binding to the C-terminal, further tests on the protein can indicate changes. For example, molecular weight comparison. Any means for detecting altered mismatch repair pathway proteins can be used to detect loss of wild-type mismatch repair pathway genes.

Alternatively, mismatch detection can be used to detect point mutations in the mismatch repair pathway genes or their mRNA product. While these techniques are less sensitive than sequencing, they can be simpler to perform on a large number of tumors. An example of a mismatch cleavage technique is the RNAase protection method, which is described in detail in Winter et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82:7575 (1985) and Meyers et al., Science, 230:1242 (1985). In the practice of the present invention, the method involves the use of a labeled riboprobe which is complementary to the human wild-type mismatch repair pathway genes. The riboprobe and either mRNA or DNA-isolated from the tumor tissue are annealed (hybridized) together and subsequently digested with the enzyme RNase A which is able to detect some mismatches in a duplex RNA structure. If a mismatch is detected by RNase A, it cleaves at the site of the mismatch. Thus, when the annealed RNA preparation is separated on an electrophoretic gel matrix, if a mismatch has been detected and cleaved by RNase A, an RNA product will be seen which is smaller than the full-length duplex RNA for the riboprobe and the mismatch repair pathway mRNA or DNA. The riboprobe comprises only a segment of the mismatch repair pathway mRNA or gene it will be desirable to use a number of these probes to screen the whole mRNA sequence for mismatches.

- 14 -

In similar fashion, DNA probes can be used to detect mismatches, through enzymatic or chemical cleavage. See, e.g., Cotton et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA, 85:4397 (1988); and Shenk et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 72:989 (1975). Alternatively, mismatches can be detected by shifts in the electrophoretic mobility of mismatched duplexes relative to matched duplexes. See, e.g., Cariello, Human Genetics, 42:726 (1988). With either riboprobes or DNA probes, the cellular mRNA or DNA which might contain a mutation can be amplified using PCR before hybridization.

10 DNA sequences of the mismatch repair pathway genes from tumor tissue which have been amplified by use of polymerase chain reaction may also be screened using allele-specific probes. These probes are nucleic acid oligomers, each of which contains a region of a mismatch repair pathway gene sequence harboring a known mutation. By use of a battery of allele-specific probes, the PCR amplification products can be screened to identify the presence of a previously identified mutation in the mismatch repair pathway genes. Hybridization of allele-specific probes with amplified mismatch repair pathway sequences can be performed, for example, on a nylon filter. 20 Hybridization to a particular probe indicates the presence of the same mutation in the tumor tissue as in the allele-specific probe.

Altered mismatch repair pathway genes or gene products can be detected in a wide range of biological samples, such as serum, stool, or other body fluids, such as urine and sputum. The same techniques discussed above can be applied to all biological samples. By screening such biological samples, a simple early diagnosis can be achieved for many types of cancers. Even when someone has been diagnosed with cancer, these screens can be prognostic of the condition, e.g., spontaneous mutation versus hereditary. The prognostic method of the present invention is useful for clinicians so that they can decide

25  
30

- 15 -

upon an appropriate course of treatment. For example, a hereditary mutation in the DNA mismatch repair system suggests a different therapeutic regimen than a sporadic mutation.

5 The methods of screening of the present invention are applicable to any sample in which defects in the mismatch repair pathway has a role, such as in tumorigenesis.

The method of the present invention for diagnosis of a DNA mismatch repair defective tumor is applicable across a broad range of tumors. These include colorectal, ovary, endometrial (uterine), renal, 10 bladder, skin, rectal and small bowel.

The present invention also provides a kit useful for determination of the nucleotide sequence of a mismatch repair gene using a method of DNA amplification, e.g., the polymerase chain reaction. The kit comprises a set of pairs of single stranded oligonucleotide DNA primers 15 which can be annealed to sequences within or surrounding the mismatch repair gene in order to prime amplifying DNA synthesis of the gene itself.

In order to facilitate subsequence cloning of amplified sequences, primers may have restriction enzyme sites appended to 20 their 5' ends. Thus, all nucleotides of the primers are derived from the mismatch repair gene sequences or sequences adjacent thereto except the few nucleotides necessary to form a restriction enzyme site. Such enzymes and sites are well known in the art. The primers themselves can be synthesized using techniques which are well known in the art. 25 Generally, the primers can be made using synthesizing machines which are commercially available.

In a preferred embodiment, the set of primer pairs for detecting alterations in the hMSH2 gene comprises primer pairs selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos:46-65 and 145-154.

- 16 -

According to the present invention, a method is also provided of supplying wild-type mismatch repair pathway function to a cell which carries mutant mismatch repair pathway alleles. The wild-type mismatch repair pathway gene or a part of the gene may be introduced into the cell in a vector such that the gene remains extrachromosomal. In such a situation, the gene will be expressed by the cell from the extrachromosomal location. If a gene portion is introduced and expressed in a cell carrying a mutant mismatch repair pathway allele, the gene portion should encode a part of the mismatch repair pathway protein which is required for mismatch repair in that cell. More preferred is the situation where the wild-type mismatch repair pathway gene or a part of it is introduced into the mutant cell in such a way that it recombines with the endogenous mutant mismatch repair pathway gene present in the cell. Such recombination would require stable integration into the cell such as via a double recombination event which would result in the correction of the mismatch repair pathway gene mutation. Vectors for introduction of genes both for recombination and for extrachromosomal maintenance are known in the art and any suitable vector may be used. Such a cell can be used in a wide range of activities. For example, one can prepare a drug screen using a tumor cell line having a defect in the mismatch repair pathway and by this technique create a control cell from that tumor cell. Thus, one can determine if the compounds tested affect the pathway. Such a method can be used to select drugs that specifically affect the pathway or as a screen for agents, including known anti-cancer agents, that are effective against mismatch repair defective tumors. These drugs may be combined with other drugs for their combined or synergistic effects. In contrast, when comparing normal cells with neoplastic cells there can be a variety of factors affecting such cells, thus, such a comparison does not provide the same data.

- 17 -

These cells may also be able to be used therapeutically, for example, in somatic cell therapy, etc.

The present invention further provides a method for determining whether an alteration in a pathway gene is a mutation or an allelic variation. The method comprises introducing the altered gene into a cell having a mutation in the pathway gene being tested. The cell may be *in vitro* or *in vivo*. If the altered gene tested is an allelic variation, i.e., function is maintained, the mutation will be complemented and the cell will exhibit a wild-type phenotype. In contrast, if the altered gene in a mutation, the mutation will not be complemented and the cell will continue to exhibit non-wild type phenotype.

One can also prepare cell lines stably expressing a member of the pathway. Such cells can be used for a variety of purposes including an excellent source of antigen for preparing a range of antibodies using techniques well known in the art.

Polypeptides or other molecules which have mismatch repair pathway activity may be supplied to cells which carry mutant mismatch repair pathway alleles. The active molecules can be introduced into the cells by microinjection or by liposomes, for example. Alternatively, some such active molecules may be taken up by the cells, actively or by diffusion. Supply of such active molecules will effect an earlier neoplastic state.

Predisposition to cancers can be ascertained by testing normal tissues of humans. For example, a person who has inherited a germline mismatch repair pathway alteration would be prone to develop cancers. This can be determined by testing DNA or mRNA from any tissue of the person's body. Most simply, blood can be drawn and the DNA or mRNA extracted from cells of the blood. Loss of a wild-type mismatch repair pathway allele, either by point mutation, addition or by deletion, can be detected by any of the means

- 18 -

discussed above. Nucleic acid can also be extracted and tested from fetal tissues for this purpose.

Accordingly, the present invention provides for a wide range of assays (both *in vivo* and *in vitro*). These assays can be used to detect cellular activities of the members in the mismatch repair, which include eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to bacterial mismatch repair genes and the cellular activities of the polypeptides they encode. In these assay systems, mismatch repair genes, polypeptides, unique fragments, or functional equivalents thereof, may be supplied to the system or produced within the system. For example, such assays could be used to determine whether there is a mismatch repair gene excess or depletion. For example, an *in vivo* assay systems may be used to study the effects of increased or decreased levels of transcript or polypeptides of the invention in cell or tissue cultures, in whole animals, or in particular cells or tissues within whole animals or tissue culture systems, or over specified time intervals (including during embryogenesis).

Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated DNA segments which hybridize under stringent conditions to a DNA fragment having the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:8 or a unique fragment thereof and codes for a member of a eukaryotic DNA mismatch repair pathway. Stringent hybridization conditions are well known to the skilled artisan. For example, the hybridization conditions set forth in Example 1 can be used.

25

#### Identification and Classification of Tumors.

One preferred assay described herein permits the diagnosis and/or prognosis of mismatch repair defective tumors. The eukaryotic nucleotide sequences, polypeptides, and antibodies of this invention are particularly useful for determining pathological conditions

30



- 19 -

suspected of being tumors that: (i) contain a non-wild type allele of a nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a member of the analogous bacterial mismatch repair pathway, e.g. a bacterial mismatch repair gene and/or (ii) lack at least one antigenic determinant on a polypeptide that is encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene, and/or contain new antigenic determinants.

Using any technique known in the art including, for example, Southern blotting, Northern blotting, PCR, etc. (see, for example, Grompe, Nature Genetics 5:111-117, 1993, incorporated herein by reference) the nucleotide sequences of the present invention can be used to identify the presence of non-wild type alleles of sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene in nucleic acid that has been isolated from tumors.

For example, in one embodiment, using SEQ ID NO.: 8, PCR primers can be designed to amplify individual exons or introns of human HMS2, which is a homologue of the *E. coli* mutS gene. These primers can then be used to identify and classify human tumors that contain at least one non-wild type allele of at least one sequence of the human gene corresponding to SEQ ID No.:8. Exemplary primer sets listed in SEQ ID NOS.: 25/26, 29/30, 31/32, 35/36, 37/38 and 39/40 can be used to amplify the individual exon of the human HMS2 gene. These primers all hybridize to intron sequences, and thus can be used to amplify exons and their flanking intron/exon junctions, including sequences important for splicing, from nucleic acid that has been isolated from known tumor cells or cells suspected of being tumorous. The nucleotide sequences thus amplified can then be compared to the known, corresponding sequence to determine the presence or absence of any differences in the tumor sequences relative to wild type sequences. Tumors that contain at least one non-wild

- 20 -

type allele of at least one sequence of the human gene can be classified as "mismatch repair defective". Comparisons of the sequences may be performed by direct sequence comparison or by other diagnostic methods known in the art including, but not limited to, single-strand conformational polymorphism analysis, denaturing polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, and so on. (See, Grompe, supra.)

For instance, the primer set SEQ ID NOs.: 33/34 was used to amplify sequences from colorectal tumor DNA and from control non-tumor DNA by standard PCR technique. For example, using PCR reactions that contained 10mM Tris buffer pH 8.5, 50mM KCL, 3mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.01 gelatin, 50μM each dNTP, 1.5 unit Taq DNA polymerase, 5 pmole each primer, and 25ng template DNA (provided by Glen Steele, New England Deaconess Hospital, Boston, MA or J. Garber and F. Lee, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Boston, MA). 35 cycles of 30 sec at 94°C, 30 sec at 55°C, and 1 min at 72°C were performed. Product bands were analyzed by the methods of Grompe supra. By such a method, differences were observed in the sequences amplified between tumor and non-tumor DNA. Alternatively, product bands can be sequenced using such oligonucleotides, e.g. SEQ ID NO.:33 and SEQ ID NO.:34. Thus, even a single-base-pair difference can be observed between tumor and non-tumor DNA samples. For example, the product band from normal tissue has the sequence 5'-C/CTACAAAAC-3', where "/" denotes an exon/intron boundary, whereas the product band from a tumor tissue in the same individual has the sequence 5'-C/CTACAGAAC-3' (emphasis indicates altered base pair). This change is located within intron sequences that could to affect pre-mRNA splicing signals.

Other primer pairs can be used that amplify only intron sequences or only exon sequences. Product bands can be analyzed as described above.

- 21 -

Alternatively, the antibodies of the invention can be used as probes in standard techniques such as Western blotting to detect the absence in tumor tissues of at least one antigenic determinant on at least one eukaryotic polypeptide encoded by nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene and/or the presence of new antigenic determinants. Such cancers would be expected to contain mismatch repair defective tumors, as described above.

The present invention can also indicate other factors in cells having an alteration of a member of the pathway. For example, the information provided by the isolated eukaryotic nucleotide sequences and isolated polypeptides of the invention can be used to inactivate, in a host cell, an endogenous nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene and/or a polypeptide product encoded by an endogenous nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. Physiological characteristics of the resultant altered host cell can be analyzed and compared to physiological characteristics of an unaltered host cell. Any physiological characteristics of the altered host cell that are different from those of the unaltered host cell can be noted. The same physiological characteristics can then be analyzed in tumor cells to help identify those tumors that contain a non-wild type allele of a nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a mismatch repair gene and/or that lack at least one antigenic determinant on a polypeptide that is encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.

Physiological characteristics that can be analyzed in such a study include, but are not limited to alterations in the rate of accumulation of spontaneous mutations (e.g. by the rate of spontaneous mutation to drug resistance), alterations in the rate of

- 22 -

reversion of mutations, alterations in the frequency of recombination between divergent sequences, alterations in the genomic stability of short repeated sequences, sensitivity or resistance to agents that induce DNA damage such as UV-light, nucleotide analogs, alkylating agents, etc. For examples of protocols that may be used in this kind of analysis, see Reenan and Kolodner, Genetics 132: 975-985 (1992); Kat et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., USA, 90: 6424-6428 (1993); Strand et al., Nature, 365: 274-276 (1993), each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

**Classification of nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.**

Different versions, or "alleles" of the eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention can be classified by their ability to functionally replace an endogenous nucleotide sequence, such as one that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene in a normal host cell. As used herein, a "wild type" allele is defined as a sequence that can replace an endogenous nucleotide sequence in a normal host cell without having detectable adverse effects on the host cell. A "non-wild type" allele or "alteration" is defined as a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that cannot replace an endogenous nucleotide sequence in a normal host cell without having detectable adverse effects on the host cell.

Non-wild type alleles of a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence of the invention can differ from wild type alleles in any of several ways including, but not limited to, the amino acid sequence of an encoded polypeptide and the level of expression of an encoded nucleotide transcript or polypeptide product.

Physiological properties that can be monitored in classifying of eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to bacterial

- 23 -

mismatch repair genes as "wild type" or "non-wild type" include, but are not limited to, growth rate, rate of spontaneous mutation to drug resistance, rate of gene conversion, genomic stability of short repeated DNA sequences, sensitivity or resistance to DNA damage-inducing agents such as UV light, nucleotide analogs, alkylating agents and so on.

Particular "non-wild type" alleles that encode a protein that, when introduced into a host cell, interferes with the endogenous mismatch repair pathway, are termed "dominant negative" alleles.

**Inactivation in a host cell of endogenous nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene and/or the polypeptides they encode.**

The information provided by the isolated eukaryotic nucleotide sequences and isolated polypeptides of the invention can be used to inactivate, for example, an endogenous nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene and/or a polypeptide product encoded by an endogenous nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene in a host cell (see Example 2, Example 6).

For example, non-wild type alleles of the eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention, can be used to inactivate endogenous nucleotide sequences in a host cell by, for example, hybridizing to endogenous nucleotide sequences and thereby preventing their transcription or translation, or by integrating into the genome of the host cell and thereby replacing or disrupting an endogenous nucleotide sequence. More specifically, a non-wild type allele that can bind to endogenous DNA sequences, for example to form a triple helix, could prevent transcription of endogenous sequences. A non-wild type allele that, upon transcription, produces an "antisense" nucleic acid

- 24 -

sequence that can hybridize to a transcript of an endogenous nucleotide sequence could prevent translation of the endogenous transcript. A non-wild type allele, particularly one containing an insertion or deletion of nucleotide sequences, could integrate into the host cell genome and thereby replace or disrupt an endogenous nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.

In one embodiment, the amount of polypeptide expressed by an endogenous mismatch repair gene may be reduced by providing mismatch repair gene polypeptide - expressing cells, preferably in a transgenic animal, with an amount of mismatch repair gene anti-sense RNA or DNA effective to reduce expression of mismatch repair gene polypeptide.

A transgenic animal (preferably a non-human mammal) could alternatively be provided with a repressor protein that can bind to a specific DNA sequence of a mismatch repair gene, thereby reducing ("repressing") the level of transcription of that mismatch repair gene.

Transgenic animals of the invention which have attenuated levels of polypeptide expressed by their mismatch repair gene(s) have general applicability to the field of transgenic animal generation, as they permit control of the level of expression of genes.

**Mutagenesis of eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.**

The isolated eukaryotic nucleotide sequences and isolated polypeptides of the invention can be mutagenized by any of several standard methods including treatment with hydroxylamine, passage through mutagenic bacterial strains, etc. The mutagenized sequences can then be classified "wild type" or "non-wild type" as described above.

- 25 -

Mutagenized sequences can contain point mutations, deletions, substitutions, rearrangements etc. Mutagenized sequences can be used to define the cellular function of different regions of the polypeptides they encode. For example, the region of SEQ ID NO.:2  
5 that encodes the putative mitochondrial targeting sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 4 (amino acids 1 to 21) could be mutagenized to delete those amino acids and thereby confirm that those amino acids do in fact function to target the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO.: 4 to the mitochondria. Mitochondrial cellular localization can be detected, for  
10 example, by immunofluorescence.

#### Diagnosis of cancer susceptibility

Another preferred embodiment of this invention is in the diagnosis of cancer susceptibility. The eukaryotic nucleotide  
15 sequences, polypeptides, and antibodies of this invention are particularly useful for diagnosis of susceptibility to cancers whose incidence correlates with an alteration of a member of the pathway, as described. Such cancers would be expected to contain mismatch repair defective tumors, as described above.

20 Using any technique known in the art, such as Southern blotting, Northern blotting, PCR, etc. (see, for example, Grompe, supra) the nucleotide sequences of the present invention can be used to identify the presence of relevant non-wild type alleles of sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene in nucleic acid  
25 that has been isolated from individuals being tested for susceptibility to cancers (see discussion of tumor classification above).

Alternatively, the antibodies of the invention can be used as probes in standard techniques such as Western blotting to detect the absence of at least one relevant antigenic determinant on at least one  
30 eukaryotic polypeptide encoded by nucleotide sequences that are

- 26 -

homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene in sample tissues from individuals being tested for susceptibility to cancers.

#### Identification of effective therapeutic agents

5           Molecules and host cells provided by the invention can be used to identify therapeutic agents effective against cancer. In particular, the molecules and host cells of the invention could be used to identify therapeutic agents effective against cancers whose incidence correlates with any alteration in the mismatch repair pathway, for  
10           example, the presence of a non-wild type allele of a nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene and/or with the lack of at least one antigenic determinant on a polypeptide that is encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.

15           For instance, as described above, altered host cells can be generated in which an endogenous nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene has been inactivated and/or in which a polypeptide product encoded by an endogenous nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch gene  
20           has been inactivated. Such an altered host cell can be contacted with various potential therapeutic agents or combinations thereof. Physiological effects of such therapeutic agents or combinations thereof can be assayed by comparing physiological characteristics of an altered host cell that has been contacted with the therapeutic  
25           agents or combinations thereof to the physiological characteristics of an unaltered host cell that has been contacted with the therapeutic agents or combinations thereof.

          In preferred embodiments, the altered host cell is a mammalian cell, either in tissue culture or in situ (if it is non-human). Other  
30           eukaryotic cells such as yeast, may also be used. Potential therapeutic



- 27 -

reagents that may be tested include, but are not limited to, intercalating agents, nucleotide analogs, alkylating agents, and X-rays. Possible physiological effects that may be assayed include, but are not limited to, alterations in the rate of accumulation of spontaneous mutations (e.g. by the rate of spontaneous mutation to drug resistance), alterations in the rate of reversion of mutations, alterations in the frequency of recombination between divergent sequences, alterations in the genomic stability of short repeated sequences, sensitivity or resistance to agents that induce DNA damage such as UV-light, nucleotide analogs, alkylating agents, and so on. Preferred therapeutic agents or combinations thereof can be selected.

Preferred therapeutic agents include therapeutic agents or combinations thereof that are relatively toxic to the altered cell as compared to the unaltered cell. Toxicity can be defined in terms of parameters such as increased cell death (assayed by cell count), decreased DNA replication (assayed by, for example, incorporation of tritiated thymidine ( $^3\text{H}$ ), and slowed cell growth rate (assayed by cell count).

In one particular embodiment of the invention, altered and unaltered host cells can be contacted with therapeutic agents or combinations thereof in the presence of DNA damaging agents, for example nucleotide analogs (e.g. 5-FU, 2AP), UV Light, or alkylating agents. Because several genes of the invention are involved in repair of damage to DNA, it might be expected that DNA damaging agents alone would be lethal to altered host cells containing an endogenous, but inactivated nucleotide sequence or polypeptide product of the invention. This is because the nucleotide analogs would be incorporated into the DNA, creating mutations that cannot be repaired in the absence of a functional mismatch repair system. Such an effect, however, has not yet been observed in an analogous system,

- 28 -

*E.coli* cells, in which the endogenous *mutS* gene has been mutated. Nonetheless, it is likely that DNA-damaging agents, when combined with other therapeutic agents, would be relatively toxic to altered cells.

5 The assays described herein allow for the identification of therapeutic agents or combinations thereof that, when administered in the presence of DNA damaging or other agents, would be relatively toxic to an altered host cell containing an inactivated endogenous nucleotide sequence of the invention and/or an inactivated polypeptide product of the invention as compared to an unaltered cell.

10 Alternative preferred therapeutic agents include those that, when administered, restore the physiological characteristics of the altered cell that has been contacted with the therapeutic reagents, or combination thereof, to more closely resemble the physiological characteristics of an unaltered, untreated host cell. It is further  
15 preferred that these therapeutic agents, or combinations thereof, do not significantly affect the physiological characteristics of an unaltered host cell.

#### Therapeutic and pharmaceutical compositions

20 The nucleotide sequences and polypeptides expressed by these sequences described herein can also be used in pharmaceutical compositions in, for example, gene therapy. An exemplary pharmaceutical composition is a therapeutically effective amount of a mismatch repair nucleotide sequence of the invention optionally  
25 included in a pharmaceutically-acceptable and compatible carrier. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable and compatible carrier" as used herein, and described more fully below, refers to (i) one or more compatible solid or liquid filler diluents or encapsulating substances that are suitable for administration to a human or other animal, and/or  
30 (ii) a system, such as a retroviral vector, capable of delivering the

- 29 -

mismatch repair nucleotide sequence to a target cell. In the present invention, the term "carrier" thus denotes an organic or inorganic ingredient, natural or synthetic, with which the mismatch repair nucleotide sequences and polypeptides of the invention are combined to facilitate application. The term "therapeutically-effective amount" is that amount of the present pharmaceutical compositions which produces a desired result or exerts a desired influence on the particular condition being treated. Various concentrations may be used in preparing compositions incorporating the same ingredient to provide for variations in the age of the patient to be treated, the severity of the condition, the duration of the treatment and the mode of administration.

The term "compatible", as used herein, means that the components of the pharmaceutical compositions are capable of being commingled with the nucleic acid and/or polypeptides of the present invention, and with each other, in a manner such that there is no interaction that would substantially impair the desired pharmaceutical efficacy.

Dose of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention will vary depending on the subject and upon particular route of administration used. By way of an example only, an overall dose range of from about, for example, 1 microgram to about 300 micrograms is contemplated for human use. This dose can be delivered on at least two separate occasions, preferably spaced apart by about 4 weeks. Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can also be administered to a subject according to a variety of other, well-characterized protocols. For example, certain currently accepted immunization regimens can include the following: (i) Recommended administration times are a first dose at elected date; a second dose at 1 month after first dose; and a third dose at 5 months after second

- 30 -

dose. See Product Information, Physician's Desk Reference, Merck Sharp & Dohme (1990), at 1442-43. (e.g., Hepatitis B Vaccine-type protocol); (ii) Recommended administration for children is first dose at elected date (at age 6 weeks old or older); a second dose at 4-8 weeks  
5 after first dose; a third dose at 4-8 weeks after second dose; a fourth dose at 6-12 months after third dose; a fifth dose at age 4-6 years old; and additional boosters every 10 years after last dose. See Product Information, Physician's Desk Reference, Merck Sharp & Dohme (1990), at 879 (e.g., Diphtheria, Tetanus and Pertussis-type vaccine protocols). Desired time intervals for delivery of multiple doses of a particular composition can be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art employing no more than routine experimentation.

The polypeptides of the invention may also be administered per se (neat) or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. When  
15 used in medicine, the salts should be pharmaceutically acceptable, but non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts may conveniently be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and are not excluded from the scope of this invention. Such pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, those prepared from the following  
20 acids: hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulphuric, nitric, phosphoric, maleic, acetic, salicylic, p-toluene-sulfonic, tartaric, citric, methanesulphonic, formic, malonic, succinic, naphthalene-2-sulfonic, and benzenesulphonic. Also, pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be prepared as alkaline metal or alkaline earth salts, such as sodium,  
25 potassium or calcium salts of the carboxylic acid group. Thus, the present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions, for medical use, which comprise nucleic acid and/or polypeptides of the invention together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers thereof and optionally any other therapeutic ingredients.

The compositions include those suitable for oral, rectal, topical, nasal, ophthalmic or parenteral administration, all of which may be used as routes of administration using the materials of the present invention. Other suitable routes of administration include intrathecal  
5 administration directly into spinal fluid (CSF), direct injection onto an arterial surface and intraparenchymal injection directly into targeted areas of an organ. Compositions suitable for parenteral administration are preferred. The term "parenteral" includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques.

10 The compositions may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing the active ingredients of the invention into association with a carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients.

15 Compositions of the present invention suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets, tablets or lozenges, each containing a predetermined amount of the nucleic acid and/or polypeptide of the invention in liposomes or as a suspension in an aqueous liquor or non-aqueous liquid such as a  
20 syrup, an elixir, or an emulsion.

Preferred compositions suitable for parenteral administration conveniently comprise a sterile aqueous preparation of the nucleic acid and/or polypeptides of the invention which is preferably isotonic with the blood of the recipient. This aqueous preparation may be  
25 formulated according to known methods using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable  
30 vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's

- 32 -

solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectibles.

The nucleic acids and/or polypeptides of the present invention can also be conjugated to a moiety for use in vaccines. The moiety to which the nucleic acids and/or polypeptides is conjugated can be a protein, carbohydrate, lipid, and the like. The chemical structure of this moiety is not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. The moiety to which nucleic acids and/or polypeptides may be bound can also be an adjuvant. The term "adjuvant" is intended to include any substance which is incorporated into or administered simultaneously with the nucleic acids and/or polypeptides of the invention which potentiates the immune response in the subject. Adjuvants include aluminum compounds, e.g., gels, aluminum hydroxide and aluminum phosphate gels, and Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant. The paraffin oil may be replaced with different types of oils, e.g., squalene or peanut oil. Other materials with adjuvant properties include BCG (attenuated Mycobacterium tuberculosis), calcium phosphate, levamisole, isoprinosine, polyanions (e.g., poly A:U), leutinan, pertussis toxin, lipid A, saponins and peptides, e.g., muramyl dipeptide. Rare earth salts, e.g., of lanthanum and cerium, may also be used as adjuvants. The amount of adjuvant required depends upon the subject and the particular therapeutic used and can be readily determined by one skilled in the art without undue experimentation.

Identification of factors that interact with polypeptide products of eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention

- 33 -

The nucleotide sequences and polypeptides of the invention can be used to identify interacting factors, some of which will themselves be encompassed by the invention. That is, the polypeptide products of different eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention may well  
5 interact with each other. In particular, identifying those proteins that interact with the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO.:3 should further identify other proteins that act in mismatch repair. Yeast provides a particularly powerful system for genetic identification of interacting factors. In addition to genetic methods, several biochemical methods,  
10 such as co-immunoprecipitation and protein affinity chromatography can be used to identify interacting proteins.

#### Biochemical methods

In one embodiment of the invention, co-immunoprecipitation is  
15 used to identify proteins that interact with the isolated polypeptides of the invention, such as the polypeptides of SEQ ID NOS.:3, SEQ ID NO.:4 or SEQ ID NO.: 16. Co-immunoprecipitation has proven useful for identifying interacting proteins (see, for example, Kolodziej and Young, Methods Enzymol. 194:508, 1991, incorporated herein by  
20 reference; Pallas et al., J. Virol 62:3934, 1988, incorporated herein by reference).

In one preferred embodiment of the invention, the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO.:3 may be engineered using standard methods to contain a flu 12CA5 epitope tag (Kolodziej and Young, supra) at either or both  
25 the N-terminus and the C-terminus. It may be necessary to insert the epitope at internal locations. The tagged protein may then tested for the ability to provide mismatch repair function in yeast cells whose endogenous copy of the *MSH2* gene (SEQ ID NO.:1) has been inactivated. If functional tagged proteins cannot be produced,

- 34 -

polyclonal or monoclonal antisera raised against antigenic determinants on the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO.:3 may be used.

5 Tagged protein is expressed in log or stationary phase, in mitotic cells or in meiotic cells. Different levels of expression (e.g. native promoter, *cen* vector; *GAL10* promoter, *cen* vector; *GAL10* promoter, 2  $\mu$  based vector) can be tested. The cells are lysed and the tagged protein is precipitated using the flu 12CA5 antibody (or the polyclonal antisera raised against SEQ ID NO.:3 determinants) and analyzed by one and two dimensional gel electrophoresis to detect proteins that co-precipitate (Kolodziej and Young 1991, supra; Pallas et al., supra).

10 The specificity of co-precipitation is evaluated in experiments in which untagged, rather than tagged protein is expressed and in which tagged protein is expressed and control mouse antisera are substituted for the flu 12CA5 antibody. Sensitivity to salt and different detergents like SDS, NP40 and digitonin are used to evaluate the stability and specificity of observed interactions. The possibility that such interactions require mispaired bases can be tested by adding oligonucleotide duplexes containing mispaired bases and control oligonucleotide duplexes lacking mispaired bases to the cell extracts prior to addition of antibody.

20 If interacting proteins are found, gel electrophoresis or immunaffinity chromatography can be used to purify sufficient amounts to obtain N-terminal and internal protein sequences by standard techniques (see, for example, Matsudaira J. Biol. Chem. 262:10035-10038, 1987, incorporated herein by reference). This sequence information can then be used for comparison with DNA and protein databases and for cloning the genes encoding the proteins for use in reverse genetics analysis and protein overproduction. An identical protocol may be performed with the polypeptide of SEQ ID



- 35 -

NO.: 4 or SEQ ID NO.: 16, or any other polypeptide that is encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence of the invention.

In another embodiment of the invention, proteins that interact with the polypeptides of the invention, in particular with polypeptides of SEQ ID NOS.:3, 4 and/or 16, may be identified using a protein affinity column on which these proteins are immobilized. (See, Formosa et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., USA, 80:2442, 1983. For example, 1 to 10 mg of protein can be covalently linked to AffiGel-10 (made by BioRad Laboratories, Richmond, CA) or equivalent matrix.

Parallel chromatography experiments on a column containing a polypeptide of the invention (e.g., SEQ ID NO.: 3) and a control BSA column can be performed to identify proteins that specifically bind to the polypeptide of the invention (e.g., SEQ ID NO.:3). Identified interacting proteins can be N-terminal sequenced as described above.

Also, antibodies can be produced to react with identified interacting proteins. Such antibodies can then be used, for example, to screen expression libraries to facilitate cloning of genes that encode the identified interacting proteins. Once interacting proteins have been identified and isolated, biochemical experiments may be performed to assess the functional significance of their interaction with the polypeptides of the invention (e.g., SEQ ID NO.:3). Such experiments include determining: 1) if the interacting protein(s) enhance the mispair binding activity of the polypeptide of the invention; 2) if the interacting protein(s) restore function to inactive *in vitro* systems; and 3) if the interacting protein(s) substitute for any required protein fractions in *in vitro* reconstitution experiments. For a description of a representative *in vitro* system, see Muster-Nassal and Kolodner, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., USA, 83:7618 (1986), incorporated herein by reference.

Biochemical methods can also be used to test for specific interactions between isolated polypeptides of the invention and already

- 36 -

known proteins, for example proteins involved in DNA replication or recombination. In one approach, these known proteins can be immobilized on nitrocellulose filters or other supports, the support blocked to prevent non-specific binding, incubated with an epitope-  
5 tagged polypeptide of the invention, for example a epitope-tagged version of SEQ ID NOS.:3,4 and/or 16, and then probed with antibody reactive with the epitope tag (for example, the 12CA5 flu antibody) to detect epitope-tagged polypeptides of the invention that have bound to the filter by interaction with the immobilized known protein. Non-  
10 epitope-tagged polypeptides of the invention can be used instead in combination with antisera reactive against antigenic determinants of those polypeptides.

When interacting proteins have been cloned, standard methods including mutagenesis and others described in this application can be  
15 used to determine the cellular function(s) of those proteins, e.g., mismatch repair, other types of DNA repair, DNA replication, recombination, and so on.

Once proteins have been identified that interact with an isolated polypeptide of the invention, similar types of experiments can be  
20 performed to identify proteins that interact with those newly identified proteins. By systematically applying this approach, it may be possible to identify a number of proteins that function in mismatch repair and simultaneously gain insight into the mechanism by which they act.

#### 25 Genetic methods

Alternately, or additionally, genetic methods can also be used to identify proteins that interact with polypeptides of the invention. It is expected that at least some of the identified proteins will be encoded by genes that are involved in mismatch repair, are homologous to a

- 37 -

bacterial mismatch repair gene, and are therefore themselves within the scope of the invention.

For example, one method is the two hybrid system described by Chien et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA., 88:9578 (1991), incorporated  
5 herein by reference. This method may be used to identify proteins that interact with polypeptides of the invention. In particular, the N-terminal half of SEQ ID NO.:3 may contain at least one region that interacts with other proteins (Reenan and Kolodner, Genetics 132:963,  
10 supra). This region may be fused at the end of amino acids 1-147 of the Gal4 protein to make a fusion protein that will bind to the Gal4 site in DNA. Amino acids 1-616 of SEQ ID NO.:3 can be used initially, but other segments of this polypeptide, including the whole polypeptide, or analogous regions of SEQ ID NOs.:4 and 16 could alternately be used.

The fusion protein can then be used to screen an available  
15 library of yeast DNA fragments fused to the Gal4 activation domain for activation of a GAL1-*LacZ* reporter. Positives can be rescreened to eliminate plasmids from the library that activate in the absence of the SEQ ID NO.:3 polypeptide segment. The remaining positive clones may be used to isolate disruptions of the yeast genes from which the  
20 sequences on the library plasmids originated. Cells containing such disruptions may be analyzed to determine if the disruptions affect spontaneous mutation rate, gene conversion, repair of plasmids containing mispaired bases, and/or genomic stability of short repeated DNA sequences, as would be expected for disruption of a gene  
25 involved in mismatch repair. This method is rapid since the required libraries are readily available from any of several sources, for example, Dr. Roger Brent at the Massachusetts General Hospital. It is straightforward to determine if any cloned genes have properties consistent with a role in mismatch repair. Libraries of DNA fragments  
30 from eukaryotic organisms other than yeast that are fused to Gal4 for

an activation domain can also be screened. Such libraries can be made by using standard methods.

An alternate genetic method that can be used to identify proteins that interact with polypeptides of the invention and the genes that encode them is to use secondary mutation analysis. For example, yeast cells or mammalian carrying a mutation in the *MSH2* gene, corresponding to SEQ ID NO.:1 or mammalian *MSH2* homologue can be mutagenized and screened to identify secondary mutations that either correct or augment the mismatch repair defects of the original, *MSH2*-disrupted cells. Mutagenized cells can be assayed for effects on, for example, spontaneous mutation rate, gene conversion, repair of plasmids containing mispaired bases, and genomic stability of short repeated DNA sequences, as already described in this application.

Secondary mutations that correct defects of the *MSH2*-disrupted cells are termed "suppressors". Suppressor mutations can be isolated in genes that interact with *MSH2*. For explanation of the logic in isolating suppressor mutations and protocols involved see, for example, Adams and Botstein, Genetics 121: 675-683 (1989); Novick et al., Genetics 121: 659-674 (1989); Jarvik and Botstein, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 72: 2738-2742 (1975), all of which are incorporated herein by reference. Those genes can then be cloned and sequenced by standard protocols.

Secondary mutations that augment the mismatch repair defects of the original, *MSH2*-disrupted cells can sometimes have extreme effects, to the extent the mutagenized cells are no longer viable. Such secondary mutations are referred to as "synthetic lethals". For an explanation of the logic and protocols involved in identifying these mutations, see Kranz and Holm, Proc. nat. Acad. Sci., USA 87: 6629-6633, (1990), incorporated herein by reference. The effects of synthetic lethal mutations can be assayed in the presence or absence

- 39 -

of DNA damaging agents such as UV light, nucleotide analogs, alkylating agents, etc. As mentioned above, it is desirable for the possible development of therapeutic agents effective against cancer to identify circumstances under which DNA damaging agents are lethal to host cells bearing an inactivated eukaryotic nucleotide sequence of the invention. In this case, studies of synthetic lethality in yeast are used to identify genes that, when mutated, render *MSH2*-disrupted cells sensitive to DNA damaging agents.

Such genes would be logical targets for chemotherapy development. Agents, such as antisense reagents or other soluble enzyme inhibitors, for example, that inactivate such genes might render HNPCC tumors having an altered endogenous copy of SEQ ID NO.:9; the identified human genomic nucleotide sequence of the invention that is homologous to the *E. coli mutS* gene, sensitive to DNA damaging agents such as nucleotide analogs, light, alkylating agents, or other therapeutic agents.

#### Expression of Pathway Members

Recombinant vectors containing nucleotide sequences of the invention can be introduced into host cells by, for example, transformation, transfection, infection, electroporation, etc. Recombinant vectors can be engineered such that the eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention are placed under the control of regulatory elements (e.g. promoter sequences, polyadenylation signals, etc.) in the vector sequences. Such regulatory elements can function in a host cell to direct the expression and/or processing of nucleotide transcripts and/or polypeptide sequences encoded by the eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention.

Expression systems can utilize prokaryotic and/or eukaryotic (i.e., yeast, human) cells. See, for example, "Gene Expression

Technology", Volume 185, Methods in Enzymology, (ed. D.V. Goeddel), Academic Press Inc., (1990) incorporated herein by reference. A large number of vectors have been constructed that contain powerful promoters that generate large amounts of mRNA complementary to cloned sequences of DNA introduced into the vector. For example, and not by way of limitation, expression of eukaryotic nucleotide sequences in *E. coli* may be accomplished using *lac*, *trp*, *lambda*, and *recA* promoters. See, for example, "Expression in *Escherichia coli*", Section II, pp. 11-195, V. 185, Methods in Enzymology, supra; see also Hawley, D.K., and McClure, W.R., "Compilation and Analysis of *Escherichia coli* promoter DNA sequences", Nucl. Acids Res., 11: 4891-4906 (1983), incorporated herein by reference. Expression of eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention, and the polypeptides they encode, in a recombinant bacterial expression system can be readily accomplished.

Yeast cells suitable for expression of the eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention, and the polypeptides they encode, include the many strains of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (see above) as well as *Pichia pastoris*. See, "Heterologous Gene Expression in Yeast", Section IV, pp. 231-482, V. 185, Methods in Enzymology, supra, incorporated herein by reference. Moreover, a large number of vector-mammalian host systems known in the art may be used. See, Sambrook et al., Volume III, supra and "Expression of Heterologous Genes in Mammalian Cells", Section V, pp. 485-596, V. 185, Methods in Enzymology, supra, incorporated herein by reference.

Suitable expression systems include those that transiently or stably expressed DNA and those that involve viral expression vectors derived from simian virus 40 (SV 40), retroviruses, and baculoviruses. These vectors usually supply a promoter and other elements such as enhancers, splice acceptor and/or donor sequences, and

- 41 -

polyadenylation signals. Possible vectors include, but are not limited to, cosmids, plasmids or modified viruses, but the vector system must be compatible with the host cell used. Viral vectors include, but are not limited to, vaccinia virus, or *lambda* derivatives. Plasmids include, but are not limited to, pBR322, pUC, or Bluescript® (Stratagene) plasmid derivatives. Recombinant molecules can be introduced into host cells via transformation, transfection, infection, electroporation, etc. Generally, expression of a protein in a host is accomplished using a vector containing DNA encoding that protein under the control of regulatory regions that function in the host cell.

In particular, expression systems that provide for overproduction of a eukaryotic homologue of a bacterial mismatch repair protein can be prepared using, for example, the methods described in U.S. Patent 4,820,642 (Edman et al., April 11, 1989), incorporated herein by reference. The general requirements for preparing one form of expression vector capable of overexpression are: (1) the presence of a gene (e.g., a prokaryotic gene) into which a nucleotide sequence capable of encoding a eukaryotic homologue of a bacterial mismatch repair protein can be inserted; (2) the promoter of this prokaryotic gene; and (3) a second promoter located upstream from the prokaryotic gene promoter which overrides the prokaryotic gene promoter, resulting in overproduction of the extracellular matrix protein. The second promoter is obtained in any suitable manner. Possible host cells into which recombinant vectors containing eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention can be introduced include, for example, bacterial cells, yeast cells, non-human mammalian cells in tissue culture or in situ, and human cells in tissue culture but not in situ.

Eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention that have been introduced into host cells can exist as extra-chromosomal sequences or

- 42 -

can be integrated into the genome of the host cell by homologous recombination, viral integration, or other means. Standard techniques such as Northern blots and Western blots can be used to determine that introduced sequences are in fact being expressed in the host cells.

5           In one method of expressing a human nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene and the polypeptide it encodes, a cDNA clone that contains the entire coding region of the polypeptide (e.g. SEQ ID NO.:8) is cloned into a eukaryotic expression vector and transfected into cells derived from the simian kidney (e.g.,  
10       COS-7 cells). Expression is monitored after transfection by, for example, Northern, Southern, or Western blotting.

          Host cells carrying such introduced sequences can be analyzed to determine the effects that sequence introduction has on the host cells. In particular, cells could be assayed for alterations in the rate of  
15       accumulation of spontaneous mutations (e.g. by the rate of spontaneous mutation to drug resistance), in the rate of reversion of mutations, in the frequency of homologous recombination, in the frequency of recombination between divergent sequences, or in the genomic stability of short repeated sequences. In particular,  
20       mammalian cells carrying introduced sequences of the invention could be tested for the stability of di- and trinucleotide repeats by the method of Schalling et al. (Schalling et al. Nature. Genetics, 4:135, 1993, incorporated herein by reference.), or for sensitivity to agents that induce DNA damage such as UV-light, nucleotide analogs,  
25       alkylating agents, etc.

          In particular embodiments, a nucleotide sequence of the invention may be used to inactivate an endogenous gene by homologous recombination, and thereby create a mismatch repair gene-deficient cell, tissue, or animal. For example, and not by way of  
30       limitation, a recombinant human nucleotide sequence of the present



- 43 -

invention may be engineered to contain an insertional mutation (e.g., the neo gene) which, when inserted, inactivates transcription of an endogenous gene that is a homologue of a bacterial mismatch repair gene. Such a construct, under the control of a suitable promoter  
5 operatively linked to a nucleotide sequence of the invention, may be introduced into a cell by a technique such as transformation, transfection, transduction, injection, etc. In particular, stem cells lacking an intact endogenous mismatch repair gene may generate transgenic animals deficient in that mismatch repair gene, and the  
10 polypeptide it encodes, via germ line transmission.

In a specific embodiment of the invention (See Example 2 or Example 6), an endogenous mismatch repair gene in a cell may be inactivated by homologous recombination with a mutant mismatch repair gene, thereby allowing the development of a transgenic animal  
15 from that cell, which animal lacks the ability to express the encoded mismatch repair gene polypeptide. In another embodiment, a construct can be provided that, upon transcription, produces an "anti-sense" nucleic acid sequence which, upon translation, will not produce the required mismatch repair gene polypeptide.

20 A "transgenic animal" is an animal having cells that contain DNA which has been artificially inserted into a cell, which DNA becomes part of the genome of the animal that develops from that cell. The preferred DNA contains yeast and/or human nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene and may be  
25 entirely foreign to the transgenic animal or may be identical to the natural mismatch repair gene of the animal, but which is inserted into the animal's genome at a location which differs from that of the natural copy. Transgenic animals could provide good model systems for studying the development of cancer, the effects of potential

- 44 -

therapeutic reagents, and the carcinogenicity of chemical agents administered to the animals.

5     **Functional equivalents and unique fragments  
of isolated nucleotide sequences and polypeptides**

10     This invention pertains to isolated eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene so that the isolated eukaryotic nucleotide sequences, their functional equivalents, or unique fragments of these sequences, may be used in accordance with this the invention. Nucleotide sequences or "probes" that are capable of hybridizing are also included. Additionally, the isolated polypeptides encoded by these sequences, and unique  
15     fragments of the polypeptides, may also be used in accordance with the invention.

20     The term "unique fragment" refers to any portion of a nucleotide sequence or polypeptide of the invention that is found only among eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene or the polypeptides they encode.

25     For example, a unique fragment of a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to the *E. coli mutS* gene is only found in eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the *E. coli mutS* gene. In particular, because the exact nucleotide sequence is known for two yeast homologues (SEQ ID NOs.:1 and 2) and a human homologue (SEQ ID NO.:8) of the *E. coli mutS* gene, one of ordinary skill in the art can readily determine the portions of the yeast and human homologues that are not found in other nucleotide sequences.

30     The term "unique fragment" can refer to nucleotide or amino acid sequences that are found in all eukaryotic homologues of a particular bacterial mismatch repair gene or protein, or to nucleotide or

- 45 -

amino acid sequences that are found in only one eukaryotic homologue and are absent from other eukaryotic homologues of the same bacterial mismatch repair gene or protein. In one particular example, the amino acid sequence FATHF (SEQ ID NO.:6) is a unique fragment of the  
5 yeast and human homologues (SEQ ID NOs.:3, 4, 16) of the bacterial *mutS/hexA* mismatch repair protein. The amino acid sequence CMFATHF is a unique fragment of only the human homologue (amino acids 797 to 803 of SEQ ID NO.:16).

"Unique fragments" can be practically defined by the use of  
10 computer programs capable of comparing nucleic acid and/or polypeptide sequences. In particular a computer program such as the HYPERBLAST program (Altschul et al. J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410, 1990, incorporated herein by reference) can be used to translate a DNA sequence in all possible reading frames and then to search known  
15 databases (e.g. GenBank, PIR, SWIS-PROT) for similar or identical sequences.

PCR can be used to generate unique fragments of the eukaryotic homologues of the invention. For example, the PCR-generated probes of SEQ ID NOs.: 20, 19, and 15 are unique fragments of, respectively,  
20 the yeast homologues (SEQ ID NOs.:1 and 2) and the human homologue (SEQ ID NO.:8) of the *E. coli mutS* gene. Similarly, the PCR-generated fragment of SEQ ID NO.:10 is a unique fragment of the mouse homologue of the *E. coli mutS* gene. Also, primer pairs that can be used to amplify unique fragments of the human homologue of  
25 the *E. coli mutS* gene are represented by SEQ ID NOs.: 17/18, 17/23, 25/26, 29/30, 31/32, 33/34, 35/36, 37/38, 39/40. In some cases (e.g. SEQ ID NOs.:17/18), these primer sets may also be useful in amplifying unique fragments of a non-human eukaryotic homologue of the *E. coli mutS* gene.

- 46 -

Preferred unique fragments of a nucleotide sequence are between length 15 and 6000 nucleotides (nt.), with particularly preferred fragments being less than approximately 3000 nt long. Unique fragments of a nucleotide sequence may be single-stranded.

5 Preferred unique fragments of a polypeptide are between approximate 5 and 100 amino acids in length.

The term "functional equivalent", when applied to the nucleotide sequences of the invention, describes a sequence that satisfies one of the following conditions: (i) the nucleotide sequence in question can  
10 hybridize to a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene, but it does not necessarily hybridize to that sequence with an affinity that is the same as that of the naturally occurring eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene (ii) the nucleotide sequence in question  
15 can serve as a probe to distinguish between eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to yeast mismatch repair genes and other nucleotide sequences.

In particular, we note that the human cDNA clone of SEQ ID NO.:8 was isolated from a single cDNA library. Due to normal  
20 sequence variation within the human population, clones derived from different libraries would likely show sequence variability relative to the clone of SEQ ID NO.:8. In particular, in some instances, the phenomenon of codon degeneracy (see below), will contribute to differences in the amino acid sequence of the encoded protein. In  
25 other cases, even the protein sequence may vary somewhat. In most instances, the changes are insignificant and the nucleotide and amino acid sequences are functionally equivalent. As discussed below, such equivalence can be empirically determined by comparisons of structural and/or functional characteristics.

- 47 -

Due to the degeneracy of nucleotide coding sequences (see Alberts et al., Molecular Biology of the Cell, Garland Publishing, New York and London, 1989- page 103, incorporated herein by reference), other nucleic acid sequences may be used in the practice of the present invention. These include, but are not limited to, sequences comprising all or portions of the sequences depicted in SEQ ID NOS.: 1, 2, 8, and 10 that have been altered by the substitution of different codons encoding the same amino acid residue within the sequence, thus producing a silent change. Almost every amino acid except tryptophan and methionine is represented by several codons. Often the base in the third position of a codon is not significant, because those amino acids having 4 different codons differ only in the third base. This feature, together with a tendency for similar amino acids to be represented by related codons, increases the probability that a single, random base change will result in no amino acid substitution or in one involving an amino acid of similar character. For example, several different nucleotide sequences are capable of encoding the amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NOS.: 6 and 7 [ FATH(F/Y)], which are unique and universal to homologues of the *E. coli* MutS protein. Nucleotide sequences capable of encoding FATHF can be summarized as the sequence 5'-TTYGCNACNCAYTTY-3' (SEQ ID NO.:41), and nucleotide sequences capable of encoding FATHY can be summarized as the sequence 5'-TTYGCNACNCAYTAY-3' (SEQ ID NO.:42), where Y represents C or T/U, and N represents A,C,G, or T/U. Such degenerate nucleotide sequences are regarded as functional equivalents of the specifically claimed sequences.

The nucleotide sequences of the invention (e.g. SEQ ID NOS.:1, 2, 8, 10, etc) can be altered by mutations such as substitutions, additions or deletions that provide for functionally equivalent nucleic acid sequence. In particular, a given nucleotide sequence can be

- 48 -

mutated in vitro or in vivo, to create variations in coding regions and/or to form new restriction endonuclease sites or destroy preexisting ones and thereby to facilitate further in vitro modification. Any technique for mutagenesis known in the art can be used including, but not limited to, in vitro site-directed mutagenesis (Hutchinson, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 253:6551, 1978), use of TAB® linkers (Pharmacia), PCR-directed mutagenesis, and the like. The functional equivalence of such mutagenized sequences, as compared with un-mutagenized sequences, can be empirically determined by comparisons of structural and/or functional characteristics.

Polypeptide products of the invention or unique fragments or functional equivalents thereof include, but are not limited to, those containing as a primary amino acid sequence all, or unique parts of the amino acid residues substantially as depicted in SEQ ID NOS.:3, 4, and 16, including altered sequences in which functionally equivalent amino acid residues are substituted for residues within the sequence, resulting in a functionally silent change. The polypeptides of the invention may be prepared by recombinant nucleotide expression techniques or by chemical synthesis using standard peptide synthesis techniques.

According to the invention, an amino acid sequence is "functionally equivalent" compared with the sequences depicted in SEQ ID NOS.:3, 4 and 16 if the amino acid sequence contains one or more amino acid residues within the sequence which can be substituted by another amino acid of a similar polarity which acts as a functional equivalent. The term "functionally equivalent", when applied to the amino acid sequences of the invention, also describes the relationship between different amino acid sequences whose physical or functional characteristics are substantially the same. Substitutions, deletions or insertions of amino acids often do not

- 49 -

produce radical changes in the physical and chemical characteristics of a polypeptide, in which case polypeptides containing the substitution, deletion, or insertion would be considered to be functionally equivalent to polypeptides lacking the substitution, deletion, or insertion.

5           Functionally equivalent substitutes for an amino acid within the sequence may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs. The non-polar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan and methionine. The polar neutral amino acids include  
10           glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, and glutamine. The positively charged (basic) amino acids include arginine, lysine and histidine. The negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

          Substantial changes in functional or, for example, immunological  
15           properties may be avoided by selecting substitutes that do not differ from the original amino acid residue. More significantly, the substitutions can be chosen for their effect on: (i) maintaining the structure of the peptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a sheet or helical conformation; (ii) maintaining the charge  
20           or hydrophobicity of the molecule at the target side; or (iii) maintaining the bulk of the side chain. The substitutions that in general could be expected to induce greater changes, and therefore should be avoided, are those in which: (a) glycine and/or proline is substituted by another amino acid or is deleted or inserted; (b) a hydrophilic residue, e.g.,  
25           seryl or threonyl, is substituted for (or by) a hydrophobic residue, e.g., leucyl, isoleucyl, phenylalanyl, or alanyl; (c) a cysteine residue is substituted for (or by) any other residue; (d) a residue having an electropositive side chain, e.g., lysyl, arginyl, or histidyl, is substituted  
for (or by) a residue having an electronegative charge, e.g., glutamyl or  
30           aspartyl, or (e) a residue having a bulky side chain, e.g., phenylalanine,

- 50 -

is substituted for one (or by) one not having such a side chain, e.g., glycine.

Most deletions and insertions in a polypeptide encoded by eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene, and substitutions in particular, are not expected to produce radical changes in the characteristics of the polypeptide. Nevertheless, when it is difficult to predict the exact effect of the substitution, deletion, or insertion in advance of doing so, one skilled in the art will appreciate that the effect will be evaluated using routine screening assays as described herein and known in the art. For example, a change in the immunological character of a human mismatch repair gene product, such as binding to a given antibody, can be measured by an immunoassay such as a competitive type immunoassay.

The functional equivalence of two polypeptide sequences can be assessed by examining physical characteristics (e.g. homology to a reference sequence, the presence of unique amino acid sequences, etc.) and/or functional characteristics analyzed *in vitro* or *in vivo*. For example, functional equivalents of the proteins of SEQ ID NOs.:3, 4, or 16 would be expected to contain the amino acid sequence FATH(F/Y). These functional equivalents may also contain a helix-turn-helix DNA binding motif, a  $Mg^{2+}$ -ATP binding domain, and/or the amino acid sequence TGPNM. These functional equivalents may also be capable of binding to mismatched base pairs in, for example, a filter-binding assay.

Functional equivalents may also produce a dominant mismatch-repair-defective phenotype when expressed in *E. coli*, as detected in an assay described herein, or may otherwise behave like mismatch repair proteins in other assays herein described or known in the art.



- 51 -

Also included within the scope of the invention are polypeptides or unique fragments or derivatives thereof that are differentially modified during or after translation, e.g., by phosphorylation, glycosylation, crosslinking, acylation, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to an antibody molecule, membrane molecule or other ligand, (Ferguson, et al., Ann. Rev. Biochem. 57:285-320, 1988):

Polypeptide fragments of the invention can be produced, for example, by expressing cloned nucleotide sequences of the invention encoding partial polypeptide sequences. Alternatively, polypeptide fragments of the invention can be generated directly from intact polypeptides. Polypeptides can be specifically cleaved by proteolytic enzymes, including, but not limited to, trypsin, chymotrypsin or pepsin. Each of these enzymes is specific for the type of peptide bond it attacks. Trypsin catalyzes the hydrolysis of peptide bonds whose carbonyl group is from a basic amino acid, usually arginine or lysine. Pepsin and chymotrypsin catalyze the hydrolysis of peptide bonds from aromatic amino acids, particularly tryptophan, tyrosine and phenylalanine. Alternate sets of cleaved polypeptide fragments are generated by preventing cleavage at a site which is susceptible to a proteolytic enzyme. For example, reaction of the  $\epsilon$ -amino groups of lysine with ethyltrifluoroacetate in mildly basic solution yields a blocked amino acid residue whose adjacent peptide bond is no longer susceptible to hydrolysis by trypsin. Goldberger et al. Biochem., 1:401 (1962). Treatment of such a polypeptide with trypsin thus cleaves only at the arginyl residues.

Polypeptides also can be modified to create peptide linkages that are susceptible to proteolytic enzyme catalyzed hydrolysis. For example, alkylation of cysteine residues with  $\delta$ -halo ethylamines yields peptide linkages that are hydrolyzed by trypsin. Lindley, Nature, 178: 647 (1956). In addition, chemical reagents that cleave polypeptide

chains at specific residues can be used. Withcop, Adv. Protein Chem. 16: 221 (1961). For example, cyanogen bromide cleaves polypeptides at methionine residues. Gross & Witkip, J. Am Chem Soc., 83: 1510 (1961). Thus, by treating mismatch repair gene polypeptides or  
5 fragments thereof with various combinations of modifiers, proteolytic enzymes and/or chemical reagents, numerous discrete overlapping peptides of varying sizes are generated. These peptide fragments can be isolated and purified from such digests by chromatographic methods.

10 Alternatively, polypeptides of the present invention can be synthesized using an appropriate solid state synthetic procedure. Steward and Young, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, Freemantle, San Francisco, CA (1968). A preferred method is the Merrifield process. Merrifield, Recent Progress in Hormone Res., 23: 451 (1967). The  
15 activity of these peptide fragments may conveniently be tested using, for example, a filter binding or immunologic assay as described herein.

Also within the scope of the invention are nucleic acid sequences or proteins encoded by nucleic acid sequences derived from the same gene but lacking one or more structural features as a result  
20 of alternative splicing of transcripts from a gene that also encodes the complete mismatch repair gene, as defined previously.

Nucleic acid sequences complementary to DNA or RNA sequences encoding polypeptides of the invention or a functionally active portion(s) thereof are also provided. In animals, particularly  
25 transgenic animals, RNA transcripts of a desired gene or genes may be translated into polypeptide products having a host of phenotypic actions. In a particular aspect of the invention, antisense oligonucleotides can be synthesized. These oligonucleotides may have activity in their own right, such as antisense reagents which block  
30 translation or inhibit RNA function. Thus, where human polypeptide is

- 53 -

to be produced utilizing the nucleotide sequences of this invention, the DNA sequence can be in an inverted orientation which gives rise to a negative sense ("antisense") RNA on transcription. This antisense RNA is not capable of being translated to the desired product, as it is  
5 in the wrong orientation and would give a nonsensical product if translated.

#### Nucleotide Hybridization Probes

The present invention also provides an isolated nucleotide  
10 "probe" that is capable of hybridizing to a eukaryotic target sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.

A probe is a ligand of known qualities that can bind selectively to a target. A nucleotide probe according to the invention is a strand of nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to  
15 a nucleotide sequence of a target strand. In particular, the nucleotide sequence of a probe of the present invention is complementary to a sequence found in a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. It is specifically contemplated that probes of the invention may hybridize to a segment  
20 of a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to the *E. coli mutS* gene. In particular, probes that hybridize to any unique segment of any of SEQ ID NOs.:1, 2, 8, 9, 10 and 45 are included in the invention. Such probes are useful, for example, in nucleic acid hybridization assays, Southern and Northern blot analyses, etc.  
25 Hybridization conditions can vary depending on probe length and compositions. Conditions appropriate to a particular probe length and composition can be readily determined by consultation with standard reference materials (see Sambrook et al. supra).

A preferred oligonucleotide probe typically has a sequence  
30 somewhat longer than that used for the PCR primers. A longer

- 54 -

sequence is preferable for the probe, and it is valuable to minimize codon degeneracy. A representative protocol for the preparation of an oligonucleotide probe for screening a cDNA library is described in Sambrook, J. et al., Molecular Cloning, Cold Spring Harbor Press, New York, 1989. In general, the probe is labelled, e.g., <sup>32</sup>P, and used to screen clones of a cDNA or genomic library.

Preferred nucleotide probes are at least 20-30 nucleotides long, and contain at least 15-20 nucleotides that are complimentary to their target sequence in a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. Preferred nucleotide probes can be radioactively labelled or conjugated to fluorescent tags such as those available from New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA) or Amersham (Arlington Heights, IL) and can be used to probe, for example, Southern blots, Northern blots, plaque lifts, colony lifts, etc. Nucleotide probes of the invention include, for example, probes made by chemical synthesis and probes generated by PCR.

Preferred nucleotide probes of the invention, be they oligonucleotides, PCR - generated fragments, or other nucleic acid sequences (e.g. isolated clones), can be used in the general protocol outlined herein to isolate eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.

Nucleotide probes of the invention can also be used in standard procedures such as nick translation, 5' end labelling and random priming (Sambrook et al. supra).

25

#### Antibodies

The term "antibodies" is meant to include monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies and antibodies prepared by recombinant nucleic acid techniques that are selectively reactive with polypeptides encoded by eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the

30

present invention. The term "selectively reactive" refers to those antibodies that react with one or more antigenic determinants of a polypeptide encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene, and do not react with other polypeptides. Antigenic determinants usually consist of chemically active surface groupings of molecules such as amino acids or sugar side chains and have specific three dimensional structural characteristics as well as specific charge characteristics. Antibodies can be used for diagnostic applications or for research purposes.

5 In particular, antibodies may be raised against amino-terminal (N-terminal) or carboxy-terminal (C-terminal) peptides of a polypeptide encoded by eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.

Generally, to isolate antibodies to a polypeptide encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence of the invention, a peptide sequence that contains an antigenic determinant is selected as an immunogen. This peptide immunogen can be attached to a carrier to enhance the immunogenic response. Although the peptide immunogen can correspond to any portion of a polypeptide encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence of the invention, certain amino acid sequences are more likely than others to provoke an immediate response, for example, an amino acid sequence including the C-terminal amino acid of a polypeptide encoded by a gene that contains nucleotide sequences of the invention.

25 Other alternatives to preparing antibodies that are reactive with a polypeptide encoded by a human nucleotide sequence of the invention include: (i) immunizing an animal with a protein expressed by a prokaryotic (e.g., bacterial) or eukaryotic cell; the cell including the coding sequence for all or part of a polypeptide encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial

30

mismatch repair gene; or (ii) immunizing an animal with whole cells that are expressing all or a part of a polypeptide encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. For example, cDNA clone encoding a polypeptide of the present invention may be expressed in a host using standard techniques (see above; see Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning; A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York: 1989) such that 5-20% of the total protein that can be recovered from the host is polypeptides encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. Recovered proteins can be electrophoresed using PAGE and the appropriate protein band can be cut out of the gel. The desired protein sample can then be eluted from the gel slice and prepared for immunization. Alternatively, a protein of interest can be purified by using conventional methods such as, for example, ion exchange hydrophobic, size exclusion, or affinity chromatography.

Once the protein immunogen is prepared, mice can be immunized twice intraperitoneally with approximately 50 micrograms of protein immunogen per mouse. Sera from such immunized mice can be tested for antibody activity by immunohistology or immunocytology on any host system expressing a polypeptide encoded by eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene and by ELISA with the expressed polypeptide encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. For immunohistology, active antibodies of the present invention can be identified using a biotin-conjugated anti-mouse immunoglobulin followed by avidin-peroxidase and a chromogenic peroxidase substrate. Preparations of such reagents are commercially available; for example, from Zymad Corp., San Francisco, California. Mice whose sera contain detectable active antibodies

according to the invention can be sacrificed three days later and their spleens removed for fusion and hybridoma production. Positive supernatants of such hybridomas can be identified using the assays described above and by, for example, Western blot analysis.

5           To further improve the likelihood of producing an antibody as provided by the invention, the amino acid sequence of polypeptides encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence of the present invention may be analyzed in order to identify portions of amino acid sequence which may be associated with increased immunogenicity. For  
10           example, polypeptide sequences may be subjected to computer analysis to identify potentially immunogenic surface epitopes. Such computer analysis can include generating plots of antigenic index, hydrophilicity, structural features such as amphophilic helices or amphophilic sheets and the like.

15           For preparation of monoclonal antibodies directed toward polypeptides encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence of the invention, any technique that provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines may be used. For example, the hybridoma technique originally developed by Kohler and Milstein  
20           (Nature, 256: 495-497, 1973), as well as the trioma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., Immunology Today, 4:72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies, and the like, are within the scope of the present invention. See, generally Larrick et al., U.S. Patent 5,001,065  
25           and references cited therein. Further, single-chain antibody (SCA) methods are also available to produce antibodies against polypeptides encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence of the invention (Ladner et al. U.S. patents 4,704,694 and 4,976,778).

30           The monoclonal antibodies may be human monoclonal antibodies or chimeric human-mouse (or other species) monoclonal antibodies.

- 58 -

The present invention provides for antibody molecules as well as fragments of such antibody molecules.

Those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that a large variety of possible moieties can be coupled to antibodies against polypeptides encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene, or to other molecules of the invention. See, for example, "Conjugate Vaccines", Contributions to Microbiology and Immunology, J.M. Cruse and R.E. Lewis, Jr (eds), Carger Press, New York, (1989), the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Coupling may be accomplished by any chemical reaction that will bind the two molecules so long as the antibody and the other moiety retain their respective activities. This linkage can include many chemical mechanisms, for instance covalent binding, affinity binding, intercalation, coordinate binding and complexation. The preferred binding is, however, covalent binding. Covalent binding can be achieved either by direct condensation of existing side chains or by the incorporation of external bridging molecules. Many bivalent or polyvalent linking agents are useful in coupling protein molecules, such as the antibodies of the present invention, to other molecules. For example, representative coupling agents can include organic compounds such as thioesters, carbodiimides, succinimide esters, diisocyanates, glutaraldehydes, diazobenzenes and hexamethylene diamines. This listing is not intended to be exhaustive of the various classes of coupling agents known in the art but, rather, is exemplary of the more common coupling agents. (See Killen and Lindstrom 1984, "Specific killing of lymphocytes that cause experimental Autoimmune Myasthenia Gravis by toxin-acetylcholine receptor conjugates." Jour. Immun. 133:1335-2549; Jansen, F.K., H.E. Blythman, D. Carriere, P. Casella, O. Gros, P. Gros, J.C. Laurent, F. Paolucci, B. Pau, P.



Poncelet, G. Richer, H. Vidal, and G.A. Voisin. 1982. "Immunotoxins: Hybrid molecules combining high specificity and potent cytotoxicity". Immunological Reviews 62:185-216; and Vitetta et al., supra).

Preferred linkers are described in the literature. See, for  
5 example, Ramakrishnan, S. et al., Cancer Res. 44:201-208 (1984)  
describing use of MBS (M-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide  
ester). See also, Umemoto et al. U.S. Patent 5,030,719, describing  
use of halogenated acetyl hydrazide derivative coupled to an antibody  
by way of an oligopeptide linker. Particularly preferred linkers include:  
10 (i) EDC (1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylamino-propyl) carbodiimide hydrochloride;  
(ii) SMPT (4-succinimidylloxycarbonyl-alpha-methyl-alpha-(2-pyridyl-  
dithio)-toluene (Pierce Chem. Co., Cat. #21558G); (iii) SPDP  
(succinimidyl-6 [3-(2-pyridyldithio) propionamido] hexanoate (Pierce  
Chem. Co., Cat #21651G); (iv) Sulfo-LC-SPDP (sulfosuccinimidyl 6 [3-  
15 (2-pyridyldithio)-propionamide] hexanoate (Pierce Chem. Co. Cat.  
#2165-G); and (v) sulfo-NHS (N-hydroxysulfo-succinimide: Pierce  
Chem. Co., Cat. #24510) conjugated to EDC.

The linkers described above contain components that have  
different attributes, thus leading to conjugates with differing physio-  
20 chemical properties. For example, sulfo-NHS esters of alkyl  
carboxylates are more stable than sulfo-NHS esters of aromatic  
carboxylates. NHS-ester containing linkers are less soluble than sulfo-  
NHS esters. Further, the linker SMPT contains a sterically hindered  
disulfide bond, and can form conjugates with increased stability.  
25 Disulfide linkages, are in general, less stable than other linkages  
because the disulfide linkage is cleaved in vitro, resulting in less  
conjugate available. Sulfo-NHS, in particular, can enhance the stability  
of carbodimide couplings. Carbodimide couplings (such as EDC) when  
used in conjunction with sulfo-NHS, forms esters that are more  
30 resistant to hydrolysis than the carbodimide coupling reaction alone.

- 60 -

Antibodies of the present invention can be detected by any of the conventional types of immunoassays. For example, a sandwich assay can be performed in which a polypeptide encoded by a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene, as provided by the invention, is affixed to a solid phase. A liquid sample such as kidney or intestinal fluid containing, or suspected of containing, antibodies directed against a such a polypeptide of the invention is incubated with the solid phase. Incubation is maintained for a sufficient period of time to allow the antibody in the sample to bind to the immobilized polypeptide on the solid phase. After this first incubation, the solid phase is separated from the sample. The solid phase is washed to remove unbound materials and interfering substances such as non-specific proteins which may also be present in the sample. The solid phase containing the antibody of interest bound to the immobilized polypeptide of the present invention is subsequently incubated with labeled antibody or antibody bound to a coupling agent such as biotin or avidin. Labels for antibodies are well-known in the art and include radionuclides, enzymes (e.g. maleate dehydrogenase, horseradish peroxidase, glucose oxidase, catalase), fluors (fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, phycocyanin, fluorescamine), biotin, and the like. The labeled antibodies are incubated with the solid and the label bound to the solid phase is measured, the amount of the label detected serving as a measure of the amount of anti-urea transporter antibody present in the sample. These and other immunoassays can be easily performed by those of ordinary skill in the art.

#### Definitions

gene-- The term "gene", as used herein, refers to a nucleotide sequence that contains a complete coding sequence. Generally,

"genes" also include nucleotide sequences found upstream (e.g. promoter sequences, enhancers, etc.) or downstream (e.g. transcription termination signals, polyadenylation sites, etc.) of the coding sequence that affect the expression of the encoded polypeptide.

5       wild-type-- The term "wild-type", when applied to nucleic acids and proteins of the present invention, means a version of a nucleic acid or protein that functions in a manner indistinguishable from a naturally-occurring, normal version of that nucleic acid or protein (i.e. a nucleic acid or protein with wild-type activity). For example, a "wild-type" allele of a mismatch repair gene is capable of functionally replacing a normal, endogenous copy of the same gene within a host cell without detectably altering mismatch repair in that cell. Different wild-type versions of the same nucleic acid or protein may or may not differ structurally from each other.

15       non-wild type-- The term "non-wild-type" when applied to nucleic acids and proteins of the present invention, means a version of a nucleic acid or protein that functions in a manner distinguishable from a naturally-occurring, normal version of that nucleic acid or protein.

20       Non-wild-type alleles of a nucleic acid of the invention may differ structurally from wild-type alleles of the same nucleic acid in any of a variety of ways including, but not limited to, differences in the amino acid sequence of an encoded polypeptide and/or differences in expression levels of an encoded nucleotide transcript or polypeptide product.

25       For example, the nucleotide sequence of a non-wild-type allele of a nucleic acid of the invention may differ from that of a wild-type allele by, for example, addition, deletion, substitution, and/or rearrangement of nucleotides. Similarly, the amino acid sequence of a

30       non-wild-type mismatch repair protein may differ from that of a wild-

- 62 -

type mismatch repair protein by, for example, addition, deletion, substitution, and/or rearrangement of amino acids.

Particular non-wild-type nucleic acids or proteins that, when introduced into a normal host cell, interfere with the endogenous mismatch repair pathway, are termed "dominant negative" nucleic acids or proteins.

homologous/homologue-- The term "homologous", as used herein is an art-understood term that refers to nucleic acids or polypeptides that are highly related at the level of nucleotide or amino acid sequence. Nucleic acids or polypeptides that are homologous to each other are termed "homologues".

The term "homologous" necessarily refers to a comparison between two sequences. In accordance with the invention, two nucleotide sequences are considered to be homologous if the polypeptides they encode are at least about 50-60% identical, preferably about 70% identical, for at least one stretch of at least 20 amino acids. Preferably, homologous nucleotide sequences are also characterized by the ability to encode a stretch of at least 4-5 uniquely specified amino acids. Both the identity and the approximate spacing of these amino acids relative to one another must be considered for nucleotide sequences to be considered to be homologous. For nucleotide sequences less than 60 nucleotides in length, homology is determined by the ability to encode a stretch of at least 4-5 uniquely specified amino acids.

upstream/downstream-- The terms "upstream" and "downstream" are art-understood terms referring to the position of an element of nucleotide sequence. "Upstream" signifies an element that is more 5' than the reference element. "Downstream" refers to an element that is more 3' than a reference element.

- 63 -

intron, exon/intron-- The terms "exon" and "intron" are art-understood terms referring to various portions of genomic gene sequences.

"Exons" are those portions of a genomic gene sequence that encode protein. "Introns" are sequences of nucleotides found between exons  
5 in genomic gene sequences.

sporadic-- The term "sporadic" as used herein and applied to tumors or cancers, refers to tumors or cancers that arise in an individual not known to have a genetic or familial pre-disposition to cancer. The categorization of a tumor or cancer as "sporadic" is, of necessity,  
10 based on available information and should be interpreted in that context. It is possible, for example, that an individual that inherits a low-penetrance mutation (i.e. a mutation that, statistically, is unlikely to have a dramatic phenotype) will develop cancer as a result of that mutation (i.e. will have had a genetic pre-disposition to cancer) but will  
15 have had no family history of cancer. Tumors in that individual might originally be identified as sporadic because the individual was not known to have a genetic predisposition to cancer. The term "sporadic", therefore, is used to conveniently describe those tumors or cancers that appear to have arisen independent of inherited genetic  
20 motivation, but is not intended to point to defining molecular distinctions between inherited and sporadic tumors or cancers.

affected -- The term "affected", as used herein, refers to those members of a kindred that either have developed a characteristic cancer (e.g. colon cancer in an HNPCC lineage) and/or are predicted,  
25 on the basis of, for example, genetic studies, to carry an inherited mutation that confers susceptibility to cancer.

The invention will now be further described in the following, non-limiting examples.

**EXAMPLE 1: Isolation and Characterization of Yeast Homologues of the *E. coli mutS* Mismatch Repair Gene**

5     **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Enzymes and chemicals: Restriction enzymes were from New England Biolabs (Beverly, Massachusetts). T4 DNA ligase was prepared using a method similar to that of Tait et al. 1980. The Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I and a random primed DNA labeling kit were  
10     obtained from Boehringer Mannheim (Indianapolis, Indiana). *Taq* DNA polymerase was purchased from Perkin Elmer-Cetus (Norwalk, Connecticut). Sequenase DNA sequencing kits were from U.S. Biochemical Corp. (Cleveland, Ohio). [ $\alpha$ - $^{32}$ P]dATP used in random primed labeling and [ $\alpha$ - $^{35}$ S]dATP used in DNA sequencing were from  
15     Amersham (Arlington Heights, Illinois).

Oligonucleotides: Oligonucleotides were synthesized on an Applied Biosystems 380A DNA synthesizer using phosphoramidite chemistry and deprotected using standard methods. Degenerate oligonucleotides for polymerase chain reactions (PCR) were further  
20     purified by electrophoresis through a 15% denaturing acrylamide gel followed by purification on a Waters (Milford, Massachusetts) Sep/Pak column as per the manufacturers' instructions.

Strains and media: The *S. cerevisiae* strain NKY858 (*MATa ura3 lys2 leu2::hisG ho::LYS2 his4x*) used in this study for the  
25     isolation of genomic DNA is derived from SK1 and was the gift of Nancy Kleckner (Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts). Methods for the construction and manipulation of this strain have been described elsewhere (Tishkoff, Johnson and Kolodner, 1991; Cao, Alani and Kleckner 1990). *E. coli* strain HB101 (Boyer and Roulland-  
30     Dussoix, 1969) was the host for the YCP50 library (Rose et al. 1987). *E. coli* strain RK1400 (Symington, Fogarty and Kolodner, 1983) was

- 65 -

used as the host for all other plasmids. *E. coli* JM101 was the host for recombinant M13 phage (Messing, 1983). All *E. coli* strains were grown in L broth (LB) with appropriate antibiotics. Strains used for M13 infections were grown in 2xYT (Messing, id. 1983). M13 phage, the YCP50 library and all plasmids were from our laboratory collection.

**Plasmids:** Plasmids were constructed using standard procedures (Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis, 1989). Small scale plasmid preparations were performed by the boiling method of (Holmes and Quigley, 1981). Large scale plasmid preparations were prepared by a modification of the Triton-lysis method with subsequent purification of form-1 plasmid DNA by centrifugation in CsCl-ethidium bromide density gradients (Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis, 1989) DNA for double-stranded DNA sequencing was purified using two cycles of CsCl-EtBr density gradient centrifugation. Preparation of single-stranded M13 DNA for sequencing was essentially by the polyethylene glycol precipitation method (Messing, 1983). *E. coli* transformation procedures used were based on a standard Mg-Ca transformation procedure (Wensink *et al.*, 1974).

PCR amplification products of the MSH1 (SEQ ID NO.:2) and MSH2 (SEQ ID NO.:1) genes were inserted into the *Bam*HI site of M13mp19 to generate M13mp19-39 and M13mp19-45, respectively. These inserts will be referred to as ms351-I and ms351-II for convenience. pIA5 (containing MSH1) contains a *Sau*3A partial digest fragment from chromosome VIII of *S. cerevisiae* inserted into the *Bam*HI site of YCP50. pII-2 (containing MSH2) contains a *Su*3A fragment from chromosome XV of *S. cerevisiae* inserted into the *Bam*HI site of YCP50. These two plasmids and their less well characterized overlapping clones were recovered from the library constructed by ROSE *et al.* (1987).

- 66 -

**PCR techniques:** Based upon protein sequence comparisons, the following three regions of protein sequence were selected and used to design the indicated degenerate oligonucleotides: (1) F(A/V)THY, 5'-CTGGATCC(G/A)TG(G/A/T/C)GT(G/A/T/C) (G/A)C(G/A)AA-3' [ SEQ ID NO.:11]; and (2) TGNPM, 5'-CTGGATCCAC(G/A/T/C)GG (G/A/T/C)CC(G/A/T/C)AA(T/C)ATG-3' [SEQ ID NO.:12].

The sequence CTGGATCC at the 5' end of each oligonucleotide is a *Bam*HI restriction enzyme cleavage site added to facilitate cloning of the amplification product. PCR was performed in 50 $\mu$ l volumes containing 10 mM Tris, pH 8.3, 3 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 0.01% gelatin, 1.0 unit of *Taq* DNA polymerase, 25 pmol of each degenerate primer and 1  $\mu$ g of yeast chromosomal DNA. The cycle for amplification using these degenerate oligonucleotides was as follows: (1) *denaturation* 1 min, 94°; (2) *annealing* 2 min, 55°; (3) *polymerization* 20 sec, 72°. The reaction was continued for 30 cycles. PCR amplification products for cloning were digested with *Bam*HI and passed over a Sephadex G-50 column run in 10 mM EDTA pH 8.0 to remove linkers and primers.

**Colony hybridizations:** Colonies were grown overnight on LB plates, lifted off onto Genescreen (Du Pont) and autoclaved at 120° for 2 min. The filters were washed in 40 mM NaHPO<sub>4</sub> buffer, pH 7.2, at 65° until all cellular debris was removed. Hybridization was conducted under stringent conditions well known in the art, for example, the hybridization reaction contained: 0.5 M NaHPO<sub>4</sub> buffer, pH 7.2, 0.5% w/v bovine serum albumin, 1 mM EDTA, 5% sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) and 0.5  $\mu$ g (10<sup>8</sup>cpm/ $\mu$ g) of <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe made from the M13mp19 containing the appropriate 351-bp PCR product insert by the random priming method of Feinberg and Vogelstein (1983). Hybridization was allowed to proceed overnight at 60° followed by four 30-min washes with 40 mM NaHPO<sub>4</sub> buffer, pH



- 67 -

7.2 1 mM EDTA and 1% SDS at 65°. Filters were exposed to x-ray film to detect the hybridizing colonies.

**Southern hybridization analysis:** DNA was transferred from agarose gels to Genescreen membrane (Du Pont) in 25 mM NaHPO<sub>4</sub> buffer, pH 6.5, and UV cross-linked to the membrane (Church and Gilbert, 1984). Hybridization was performed as described above except washes were done for 30 minutes with a solution containing 2 X SSC and 1% SDS at 65° with constant agitation. The hybridizing DNA bands were then detected by autoradiography.

**DNA sequencing:** Single-stranded M13 and double-stranded plasmid DNAs were sequenced by the dideoxychain termination method using Sequenase and the protocols supplied by the manufacturer. Double-stranded sequencing templates were prepared as follows: covalently closed circular template DNA was denatured in 0.2 M NaOH, 0.2 mM EDTA for 30 min at 37°. The mixture was neutralized with 0.1 volume of 3 M sodium acetate, pH 4.5, the DNA precipitated with 4 volumes of ethanol and resuspended in 5 mM Tris, pH 7.5, 0.5 mM EDTA. The Mn<sup>2+</sup> sequencing buffer supplied by the manufacturer was used to determine DNA sequences close to the primer. The DNA sequences reported here have been submitted to GenBank under accession numbers M84169 for SEQ ID NO.:1 [*MSH2*] and M84170 for SEQ ID NO.: 2 [*MSH1*].

**Sequence analysis:** Homology searches and alignments were performed using the Eugene program (Lark Sequencing Technologies, Ltd., Houston, Texas) run on a Sun Microsystems Sparkstation 1. Sequence alignment of the various *mutS* homologues was performed by subdividing the sequence into smaller blocks of homology. The anchor points of these smaller domains were chosen based on the Lawrence homology search (Lawrence and Goldman, 1988), which defines homology domains between peptide sequences. The Dayhoff

- 68 -

cost matrix of the Lawrence homology search was used which reports a minimum homology domain of 10 residues with a minimum acceptable standard deviation from chance of 3.0. Once regions of sequence were anchored by homology domains, the Altschul program (Altschul and Erickson, 1986) was used to compute a globally optimal alignment using the SS2 algorithm. Both the Dayhoff and the genetic distance cost matrices were used with the Altschul program (Altschul and Erickson, id.). The penalty for gap opening was either 1.5 or 2.0 and the incremental penalty for each null in the gap was 1.0.

10       The amino-terminal 21 amino acids of SEQ ID NO.: 1 were analyzed in detail to identify features associated with mitochondrial targeting sequences. The presence of sequences with the potential to form amphophilic helices was determined using the analysis of Von Heijne (1986). Estimations of hydrophobic moment, maximal hydrophobicity and surface seeking potential %surf and surf(E) were performed using the methods of Eisenberg, Weiss and Terwilliger (1984) and Eisenberg *et al.* (1984). The normalized consensus scale (Eisenberg, Weiss and Terwilliger supra) was used in all calculations of hydrophobicity as follows: R = -2.53, K = -1.50, D = -0.90, Q = -0.85, n = -0.78, E = -0.74, H = -0.40, S = -0.78, T = -0.05, P = 0.12, Y = 0.26, C = 0.29, G = 0.48, A = 0.62, M = 0.64, W = 0.81, L = 1.06, V = 1.08, F = 1.19, I = 1.38.       References: Altschul, S.F., and B.W. Erickson, Bull. Math. Biol. 48:603-616. 1986.; Boyer, H.W., and D. Roulland-Dussoix, *coli*. J. Mol. Biol. 41:459-472. 1969.; Cao, L., Alani, E. and N. Kleckner, Cell 61:1089-1101. 1990.; Church, G.M., and W. Gilbert, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:1991-1995. 1984.; Eisenberg, D., R.M. Weiss and T.C. Terwilliger, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:140-144. 1984.; Eisenberg, D., E. Schwarz, M. Komaromy and R. Wall, J. Mol. Biol. 179:125-142. 1984.; Feinberg, A.P., and B. Vogelstein, Anal. Biochem. 132:6-13. 1983.; Holmes,

- 69 -

- D.S., and M. Quigley, Anal. Biochem. 114:193-197. 1981.; Lawrence, C.B., and D.A. Goldman, Comput. Appl. Biosci. 4:25-31. 1988.; Messing, J., Methods Enzymol. 101:10-77. 1983.; Rose, M.D., P. Novick, J.H. Thomas, D. Botstein and G.R. Fink, Gene 60:237-243. 1987.; Sambrook, J., E.F. Fritsch and T. Maniatis, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. 1989.; Symington, L.S., L.M. Fogarty and R. Kolodner, Cell 35:805-813. 1983.; Tait, R.C., R.L. Rodrigues and R.W. West, J. Biol. Chem. 255:813-816. 1980.; Tishkoff, D., A.W. Johnson and R. Kolodner, Mol. Cell. Biol. 11:2593-2608. 1991.; Von Heijne, G., 5:1335-1342. 1986.; Wensink, P.C., D.J. Finnegan, J.E. Donelson and D.S. Hogness, Cell 3:315-325. 1974.

**EXAMPLE 2: Function of Yeast Homologues of the *E. coli mutS* Mismatch Repair Gene**

**Enzymes and chemicals:** Chemicals, enzymes and oligonucleotides are as described above in Example 1.

**Strains and media:** The *S. cerevisiae* strains used in this study are derived from SK1 and were the gift of Nancy Kleckner (Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts). Methods for the construction and manipulation of these strains have been described elsewhere (Tishkoff, Johnson and Kolodner 1991; Cao, Alani and Kleckner 1990). The two strain combinations NK859: *MATa ho::LYS2 lys2 ura3 leu2::hisG his4x* and NK860: *MATa ho::LYS2 lys2 ura3 leu2::hisG his4b* or NK858: *MATa ho::LYS2 lys2 ura3 leu2::hisG his4x* and NK861: *MATa ho::LYS2 lys2 ura3 leu2::G his4b* were crossed to construct the diploids used for all MSH gene disruptions. Haploid strains bearing the MSH gene insertion mutations in combination with

- 70 -

a particular *HIS4* allele were generated as needed from the disruption heterozygotes and used for phenotypic characterization or constructing diploids homozygous for the insertion mutations. This was done as a precaution, assuming the disruption mutants might be mutators. The  
5 *his4b* and *his4x* alleles used in these studies are four base insertion mutations (Cao, Alani and Kleckner 1990). Wild-type *HIS4* alleles were generated from the above mentioned strains by selection on media lacking histidine. All strains described in this work are derived from these starting strains by transformation and are therefore  
10 isogenic. Canavanine plates lacked arginine and contained 30  $\mu$ g/ml canavanine. The nonfermentable carbon source plates used here were both YPAcetate (YPAc) and YPGlycerol (YPgly) formulated as described by Sherman, Fink and Hicks (1986). Other yeast and *E. coli* media were as described above in Example 1. The *E. coli* strain  
15 RK1400 (Symington, Fogerty and Kolodner (1983) was used for all plasmid constructions. Strains used for transposon mutagenesis are described below.

Plasmids: Plasmids were constructed using the materials and standard procedures outlined above in Example 1. The plasmid  
20 pNk1206 was obtained from Nancy Kleckner (Huisman and Kleckner 1987). The Tn10LLK construct was made as follows. Yep13 DNA (Broach, Strathern and Hicks 1979) was digested with *Bgl*I and the 2.6-kb fragment harboring the *LEU2* gene was isolated. This fragment was then inserted into the *Bam*HI site located between the *lacZ* and  
25 *kan<sup>R</sup>* sequences of Tn10LK of pNk1206 to yield pTN10LLK (Lac Leu Kan). The orientation of the *Bgl*I fragment in the *Bam*HI site has not been determined. In order to transform yeast and replace the *URA3* marker of the Tn10LUK insertion by recombination with TN10LLK containing a *LEU2* marker, pTn 10 LLK was digested with *Bcl*I and *Nru*I  
30 and the DNA used directly in LiCl transformation (ITO *et al.* 1983). *Bcl*

- 71 -

and *Nru*I cleave pTN10LKK at sites in the *lacZ* and *kan<sup>R</sup>* sequences, respectively.

5       **Transposon mutagenesis:** Plasmids pl-A5 and pII-2 (Reenan and Kolodner 1992) were transformed into NK5830/pNK629 (Huisman and Kleckner 1987) selecting for ampicillin (pl-A5 and pII-2) and  
10       tetracycline (pNK629) resistance and then mutagenized with Tn10LUK by infection with phage lambda 1224 following a method similar to Huisman and Kleckner (1987). The resulting pools of mutagenized plasmid DNA were used to transform NK8017 (Huisman and Kleckner  
15       1987) and plasmid DNA was isolated from individual transformants (Holmes and Quigley 1981). An individual mutant plasmid DNA was isolated from each pool to assure independence of insertions. Insertions into the desired fragments were then identified by restriction mapping. These insertion mutations were then introduced into their  
20       homologous location in the yeast genome using the one step transplacement method (Rothstein 1991).

**Growth protocols for MSH2/MSH2 viability experiments: *Minimal vegetative growth regimen:***

20       Two wild-type or *msh2::TN10LUK* haploids were mated and single colonies ( $\geq 3$  mm) were isolated on rich medium (YPD). These diploid colonies were used to inoculate 5 ml of presporulation medium (YPAc) at low cell density and growth was allowed to proceed to saturation. The culture was then washed with sporulation medium and then incubated for 24 hr in sporulation medium.

25       ***Zero growth regimen:*** Haploid strains were patched onto rich medium (YPD) directly from frozen stocks and allowed to grow overnight. Haploids of opposite mating-type were suspended in liquid YPD, mixed and plated back onto a YPD plate. The mating was allowed to proceed for 4 hr on rich medium and then the mating

- 72 -

mixture was transferred directly to sporulation medium, allowing no vegetative growth. Sporulation was allowed to proceed for 24 hr.

**Determination of mutation and recombination rates:** Mutation rates were determined by a fluctuation test and two or three independent experiments were performed for each strain tested (Lea and Coulsen 1949). Strains to be tested were plated for single colonies at 30° on YPD plates. Eleven single colonies (> 3 mm) were excised from the plate and resuspended in sterile water. Appropriate dilutions were then plated to determine the number of viable cells and canavanine resistant cells per culture and these data were analyzed by the method of Lea and Coulsen (1949). Using this method,  $r_o = M(1.24 + 1 \ln M)$  where  $r_o$  is the median number of canavanine-resistant colony-forming units per culture among the 11 plantings and  $M$  is the average number of canavanine-resistant mutations per culture.  $M$  was solved by interpolation and then used to calculate the mutation or recombination rate,  $r = M/N$  where  $N$  is the final average number of viable cells per plating.

Meiotic recombination was measured by determining the frequency of His<sup>+</sup> cells present before and after sporulation of individual cultures of cells. Strains were grown to an OD<sub>600</sub> of 0.5 in YPD and then washed with presporulation medium (YPAc) twice. These cells were resuspended at low density in YPAc (OD<sub>600</sub> of 0.0025) and growth was continued until an OD<sub>600</sub> of 1.0 was reached. The cells were then washed twice in sporulation medium and resuspended in sporulation medium. These cells were at the 0 time point and were sonically disrupted and plated on plates lacking histidine and minimal complete plates to determine the frequency of recombinants. The remaining cells were allowed to sporulate for 20 hr and analyzed as described above. The frequency of His<sup>+</sup> cells before and after induction of meiosis is given.

- 73 -

Disruptions of SEQ ID NO.: 2 [MSH1]: Sporulation of diploids heterozygous for the *msh1::Tn10* LUK4-2 insertion showed 2:2 segregation for a small scalloped colony phenotype when tetrads were dissected onto rich medium (YPD). This phenotype was found to be associated with a petite phenotype, as all such colonies failed to grow when they were replica plated to plates containing the nonfermentable carbon sources glycerol (YPgly) or acetate (YPAc). The petite phenotype associated with the *msh1::Tn10* LUK4-2 mutation was recessive. The initial disruption heterozygotes were not petite, and subsequent matings of petite haploid *msh1::Tn10* LUK4-2 mutants to wild-type yielded diploids that could grow on YPgly plates and could be streaked to yield single colonies on YPgly plates. The behavior of *msh1* petites in crosses with wild-type strains under nonselective conditions will be discussed below.

Mitochondrial DNA was prepared from five haploid *msh1* petite spore colonies obtained directly from sporulation of a heterozygote. The petite mtDNAs and a wild-type mtDNA control were digested with *HindIII* and analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis. Two of the *msh1* petite mtDNAs gave the same restriction pattern as wild type. In these two cases, the petite phenotype may be due to point mutations or possibly small deletions or rearrangements in the mtDNA that could not be detected in this analysis. The other three petites gave a restriction pattern in which some wild-type fragments were missing and additional novel fragments were present. All three rearranged mtDNA restriction patterns observed were similar. In one case, a petite mutant containing rearranged mtDNA and another petite mutant containing un-rearranged mtDNA were obtained from the same tetrad. The proportion of spore clones obtained containing these large scale mtDNA rearrangements is similar to the proportion of spore clones that were hypersuppressive petites. This is consistent with the observation

- 74 -

that the hypersuppressive petites often contain large scale rearrangements of mtDNA (Dujon 1981).

**4',6-Diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI) staining of mtDNA in *msh1* mutants:** Wild-type and *msh1::Tn10LUK3-3* haploid strains were grown on rich medium (YPD) and subjected to DAPI staining and photographed. In wild type, the mtDNA appeared as small dispersed patches of staining throughout the cytoplasm. In *msh1* mutants the only fluorescence other than that in the nucleus appeared as larger patches, sometimes only one or two per cell and occasionally reaching ~20% the size of the nucleus. This altered mtDNA distribution may be a result of abnormal morphology and distribution of mitochondria in petite mutants rather than an actual reflection of a DNA metabolic defect.

**Disruptions of SEQ ID NO.: 1 [MSH2]:** Disruptions of SEQ ID NO. 1 in the plasmid pII-2 were isolated as described above. When necessary, the *msh2::Tn10LUK* disruptions were converted to *Tn10LLK* disruptions as described above. Sporulation and subsequent dissection of diploids heterozygous for the *msh2* insertion mutations always yielded four equal sized spore clones indicating that *msh2* mutations did not have an obvious effect on cell growth.

**Rate of spontaneous mutation to canavanine resistance in *msh2* mutants:** The spontaneous mutation rate to canavanine resistance, was determined by fluctuation analysis of the disruption mutant *msh2::Tn10LUK7-7*, was elevated 70-100-fold over that of wild type. This increased level of spontaneous mutation was easily visualized by patching out spore clones and replica plating to canavanine plates. Using this test to analyze the segregation of both the mutator phenotype and *msh2* mutations indicated that the mutator phenotype always segregated with the *msh2* disruption mutation.



- 75 -

- References: Broach, J.R., J.N. Strathern and J.B. Hicks, *Gene* 8:121-133. 1979.; Cao, L., E. Alani and N. Kleckner, *Cell* 61:1089-1101. 1990.; Dujon, B., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. 1981.; Holmes, D.S., and M. Quigley, *Anal. Biochem.* 114:193-197. 1981.; Huisman, O. and N. Kleckner, *Genetics* 112:409-420. 1987.; Ito, H., Y. Fukuda, K. Murata and A. Kimura, *J. Bacteriol.* 153:163-168. 1983.; Lea, D.E., and C.A. Coulson, *J. Genet.* 49:264-285. 1949.; Reenan, R. A. G., and R.D. Kolodner, *Genetics* 132:963-973. 1992.; Rothstein, R., *Methods Enzymol.* 194:281-302. 1991.; Sherman, F., G.R. Fink and J.B. Hicks, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. 1986.; Symington, L.S., L.M. Fogarty and R. Kolodner, *Cell* 35:805-813. 1983.; Tishkoff, D., A.W. Johnson and R. Kolodner, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 11:2593-2608. 1991

**EXAMPLE 3: Isolation and Characterization of a Human Homologue of the *E. coli mutS* Mismatch Repair Gene**

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Chemicals, Enzymes, Oligonucleotides, DNAs, Libraries and Vectors**

Ultrapure Tris (acid and base), Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA),  $MgCl_2$ ,  $MgSO_4$ , NaCl, and analytical grade sodium citrate, KCl, potassium phosphate monobasic ( $KH_2PO_4$ ) and sodium phosphate dibasic ( $Na_2HPO_4$ ) were obtained from Amresco (Solon, OH). Ultra pure glycerol was obtained from Mallinckrodt, Inc. (Paris, KY). Deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates and ATP were purchased from Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology, Inc. (SWEDEN). NIGMS mapping pannel 2 DNAs were from Coriell Cell Respositories (Camden, NJ) and a Southern transfer of a BamHI digest of these DNAs used in preliminary experiments was from Oncor (Gaithersburg, MD). Gelatin

- 76 -

was purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, MO). Restriction endonucleases and T4 DNA Ligase were purchased from New England Biolabs, Inc. (Beverly, MA). Calf Intestinal Phosphatase was purchased from New England Biolabs, Inc. (Beverly, MA). Taq polymerase was purchased from Perkin Elmer-Cetus (Norwalk, CT). [ $\alpha$ - $^{32}$ P]-dCTP was purchased from Amersham (Arlington Heights, IL). Oligonucleotides were synthesized on an Applied Biosystems 394 DNA synthesizer and were deprotected and purified by standard methods. PCR products were inserted into *Bam*H1 digested Bluescript SK+ vector DNA (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) using standard methods. Isolation of the MSH2<sub>hu</sub> cDNA clone (SEQ ID No. 8) was done by screening a HeLa S3 cDNA library constructed in the UniZap vector system (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). Plating and screening the library was performed according to the manufacturers recommendations.

15

#### Cloning Human Nucleotide Sequences that are Homologous to the *E. coli mutS* Gene Using Degenerate PCR

Degenerate oligonucleotides that would hybridize to DNA encoding two highly conserved regions of the known bacterial *mutS* and *hexA* and *S.cerevisiae* MSH proteins were designed. The following amino acid regions were selected: primer 1a.) FATH(F/Y) (noncoding strand) 5'- CGCGGATCC (G/A)(A/T)A(G/A)TG(G/A/T/C)GT(G/A/T/C)(GC(G/A)AA-3' (SEQ ID NO.:13); primer 1b.) FTTH(F/Y) (noncoding strand) CGCCGATCC(G/A)(A/T)TG(G/A/T/C)GT(G/A/T/C)GT(G/A/T/C)GT(G/A)AA-3' (SEQ ID NO.:14); primer 1c.)FVTH(FY) (noncoding strand) CGCGGATCC (G/A)(A/T)A(G/A)TG (G/A/T/C)GT(G/A/T/C)AC(A/G)AA-3' (SEQ ID NO.: 28 and primer 2.) TPGNM (coding strand) 5'- CTGGATCC AC(G/A/T/C)GG(G/A/T/C)CC(G/A/T/C)AA(T/C)ATG-3' (SEQ ID NO.: 12). The CGCGATCC sequence at the 5' end of each

- 77 -

oligonucleotide is the *Bam*H1 restriction enzyme cleavage site added to facilitate cloning of the amplification product into the Bluescript SK + vector. PCR amplification of known mismatch repair sequences from yeast genomic DNA was used to optimize the PCR conditions using primer 2 paired with either primer 1a, 1b or 1c. PCR was performed in a 50  $\mu$ l volume containing 10mM Tris (pH 8.3), 50 mM KC1, 0.1% gelatin, 200  $\mu$ M each dGTP/dATP/dTTP/dCTP, 1 unit *Taq* DNA polymerase and 25 pmol of each degenerate primer. Multiple concentrations of  $\text{MgSO}_4$  were tested (1 mM, 3 mM, 5 mM and 10 mM) for each primer pair as well as multiple concentrations of yeast genomic DNA or human cDNA (10ng, 100ng and 1 $\mu$ g). cDNA was prepared using the mRNA Purification Kit (Pharmacia, SWEDEN) from HPB-ALL cells (Moore and Fishel, J. Biol. Chem. 265:11108-11117, 1990). The optimal method for amplification using these degenerate oligonucleotides on cDNA was found to be 35 cycles of a.) *denaturation* 1 min, 94°C; b.) *annealing* 2 min, 45°C; c.) *polymerization* 5 min, 72°C.

After electrophoretic analysis of the products on a 2% agarose gel run in 45 mM Tris (pH 8.0), 5 mM sodium acetate, 2 mM EDTA (TAE), reactions that were deemed to contain products of the expected size ( $\approx$ 360 bp) were extracted with buffered phenol, precipitated in ethanol and fractionated on a preparative 2% agarose TAE gel containing 0.5  $\mu$ g/ml Ethidium Bromide (Sigma, St. Louis, MO). The DNA band of interest was then isolated from the gel using NA45 paper essentially as described by the manufacturer (Schleicher and Schuell, Keene, NH) with the modification that the DNA was eluted from the NA45 paper by incubation at 70°C for 1 hr in 300  $\mu$ l of 1 mM NaCl, 50 mM Arginine (free base). The elution solution was removed and extracted with buffered phenol and the DNA precipitated with ethanol. This isolated DNA fragment was digested with *Bam*H1 and reisolated

- 78 -

from a 2% agarose TAE gel using NA45 paper as described above to remove the linker. The Bluescript SK+ vector was digested with *Bam*H1, treated with 20 units Calf Intestinal Phosphatase in a 50 ul reaction and isolated from a 1% agarose gel using NA45 paper as described above.

The isolated DNA fragment (20 ng) and Bluescript vector (200 ng) were added to a ligation reaction (100  $\mu$ l) containing 50 mM Tris (pH 7.8), 8 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM  $\beta$ MerCaptoethanol, 67  $\mu$ M ATP and 40 units T4 DNA ligase, incubated at 12.5°C for 16 hr and then the DNA was transformed into *E. coli* XL1-blue (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) by the standard Mg-Ca transformation procedure (Wensink, et al., 1974). Small scale preparations of plasmid DNA (Sambrook, et al., supra 1989) from individual transformants were analyzed for the presence of the appropriate sized insert ( $\approx$ 360 bp), and ten such clones generated with each primer pair were analyzed by double-stranded DNA sequencing. We found one MSH2 homologue among the 10 clones generated with the 1a plus 2 primer pair and this plasmid was designated pDHA 22. We found no MSH2 homologue among 22 clones generated with the 1b plus 2 and 1c plus primer pairs. The PCR fragment was designated 22.1 (SEQ. ID No.: 15)

The MSH2 homologue sequence contained in pDHA22 was used as a probe to screen a human cDNA library (UniZap Hela S3 cDNA, Stratagene, LaJolla, CA) according to the manufacturers recommendations. Oligonucleotide primers (#15998-5'GTGATAGTACTCATGGCC; SEQ ID NO.: 23 and #15607-5'AGCACCAATCTTTGTTGC; SEQ ID NO.: 17, minus BamHI site) were designed to hybridize to nucleotides inside the degenerate primer sequences on both ends of the MSH2 sequences present in pDHA 22. A 278 bp fragment was amplified by PCR using these primers and purified using NA45 as described above.

- 79 -

A radiolabelled probe was made by performing 25 cycles of PCR using cycles of a) *denaturation* 1 min, 94°C; b) *annealing* 2 min, 50°C, c) *polymerization* 2 min, 72°C with a 50µl reaction containing 1.5mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 10ng of the isolated 278 bp fragment, 200 µM each dATP/dGTP/dTTP, 25 pmol each of the two primers #15998 and #15607, and 100 µCi α-(<sup>32</sup>P)-dCTP (5000 ci/mmol). Unincorporated nucleotides were removed by chromatography on a Nick Column (Pharmacia, SWEDEN), the probe denatured by boiling for 5 min and 10<sup>7</sup> - 10<sup>8</sup> total dpm used to probe Hybond N+ filters (Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) containing λ UniZap Hela S3 cDNA plate lifts (one million members). Two additional screens were carried out to isolate a homogeneous λ UniZap Hela S3 cDNA phage population and the insert rescued using the R408 helper filamentous phage as described by the manufacturer (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). One positive clone containing a large 3111 bp cDNA insert with a 2727 bp open reading frame homologous to MSH2 was characterized by DNA sequencing and designated pDHA 11. The sequence of the cDNA clone is presented as SEQ ID NO.: 8. A plasmid containing this human cDNA clone has been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) on January 26, 1994 in accordance with the Budapest Treaty as ATCC number 75647. The sequence of this clone has also been deposited with GenBank and has GenBank Accession No. U03911.

This human cDNA clone (SEQ ID NO.:8) contains a complete open reading frame capable of encoding 934 amino acids. The encoded amino acid sequence is presented as SEQ ID NO.:16. The polypeptide of SEQ ID NO.:16 shows 41% overall identity with the protein of SEQ ID NO.:3 (the yeast Msh2 protein). The most conserved region, amino acids 657 to 788 of SEQ ID NO.:16, is about 81% identical to the corresponding region (amino acids 676 to 807) of the yeast protein of SEQ ID NO.:3. In particular, the human protein of

- 80 -

SEQ ID NO.:16 contains the sequence TGPNM (SEQ ID NO.:5) from amino acid 668 to 672 and the sequence FATHF (SEQ ID NO.:6) from amino acids 780 to 784. Thus, by the criteria outlined above, the identified human cDNA sequence is homologous to the *E. coli mutS* gene and the yeast genes of SEQ ID NOs.:1 and 2. Moreover, the human nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO.:8 a homologue of the *E. coli mutS* gene. The protein of SEQ ID NO.:16, which is encoded by the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO.:8, is a protein homologue of the *E. coli* MutS mismatch repair protein.

The human protein of SEQ ID NO.:16 is also a homologue of the yeast protein of SEQ ID NO.: 3 (Msh2), with which it shows a particularly high degree of homology. The human protein of SEQ ID NO.:16 is therefore termed "human Msh2". Likewise, the human gene that encodes this protein (corresponding to SEQ ID NO.:8) is referred to as MSH2<sub>hu</sub>.

**DNA Sequence Analysis:** DNA sequencing of double-stranded plasmid DNAs was done with an Applied Biosystems 373A DNA sequence using standard protocols and dye labeled dideoxy nucleoside triphosphates as terminators (Sanger et al Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., USA 74:5463-5467, 1977, Smith et al. Nature 321:674-679, 1986. NCBI-GenBank release 78, PIR release 37 and SWIS-PROT release 26 database searches were performed at the National Center for Biotechnology Information using the BLAST network service.

Sequence alignments were performed using DNASTar MegAlign using the Clustal method. Multiple alignment parameters were Gap Penalty = 10 and Gaplength Penalty = 10. Pairwise alignment parameters were Ktuple = 1, Gap Penalty = 3, Window = 5 and Diagonals saved = 5. The Phylogenetic Tree was also constructed using DNA Star MegAlign.

- 81 -

- Southern Hybridization:** NIGMS mapping panel-2 DNAs were digested with *EcoRI* and 10  $\mu$ g of the resulting genomic DNA fragments were separated by electrophoresis through a 1% agarose gel run in TAE buffer. Southern transfer was performed according to Sambrook, et al., (*supra*) onto Hybond N+ paper. Probe was prepared using the PCR method described above except primers were used that amplify the full length MSH2<sub>hu</sub> fragment. We have found that this probe identifies *EcoRI* fragments containing the largest exons but does not identify all of the genomic *EcoRI* fragments containing MSH2 exons, presumably because of under representation in the probe of some MSH2 sequences from the central portion of the insert.
- PCR Mapping:** PCR was used to detect MSH2 sequences in the NIGMS mapping panel of DNAs using primers #16388-5'GTTTTTCCTTTCATCCGTTG (SEQ ID NO.: 21) and #16389-5'AAACTAGCCAGGTATGG (SEQ ID NO.: 22) that amplify a predicted 158 bp fragment of MSH2 contained in an intron located at nucleotide position 2020 of the cDNA sequence. 25  $\mu$ l PCR reactions contained 10mM Tris buffer pH 8.5, 50 mM KCl, 3mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.01% gelatin, 50  $\mu$ M each dGTP/dATP/dTTP/dCTP, 1.5 unit *Taq* DNA polymerase, 5 pmole each primer and 0.5  $\mu$ g each DNA sample. PCR was performed for 30 cycles of a) denaturation 30 sec, 94°C; b) annealing 30 sec, 55°C, c) polymerization 1 min, 72°C and 3  $\mu$ l of each reaction was analyzed by electrophoresis through a 1.4% agarose gel run in TAE buffer.
- Mutator Assay:** The rate of spontaneous mutation to *rif*<sup>r</sup> in wild type *E. coli* AB1157 (*F*, *thr1*, *leu6*, *thi1*, *lacY1*, *galK4*, *ara14*, *xy15*, *mtl1*, *proA2*, *his4*, *argE3* *str31*, *tsx33*, *supE44*,  $\lambda$ ) was determined using a plate assay. The Msh2<sub>hu</sub> containing Bluescript (stratagene, La Jolla, CA) plasmid derivative pDHA 11 was transformed into AB1157 according to Fishel, et al., (J. Mol. Biol. 188:147-157, 1986).

- 82 -

Ampicillin resistant transformants were selected and grow to saturation in LB containing 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  Ampicillin (AMP) and 0.5mM IPTG. Dilutions of this culture were plated on LB plates containing 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  AMP to determine the total number of viable cells containing the pDHA 11 plasmid, and LB plates containing 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  AMP plus 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  rifampicin (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) to determine the total number of spontaneous *rif*<sup>r</sup> mutants in the culture. The rate of mutation was calculated according to Lea and Coulson (J. Genet. 49:264-285, 1949) J. Genet. 49:264-285) using  $r_0 = M(1.24 + \ln M)$ , where  $r_0$  is the median number of *rif*<sup>r</sup> mutations in an odd number of independent cultures (usually 15) and M is the average number of *rif*<sup>r</sup> mutations per culture. M was solved by interpolation from the known  $r_0$  value and then used to calculate the mutation rate  $r$ , where  $r = M/N$ , where N is the final average number of viable cells.

15

#### Isolation of a human genomic DNA clone

Several different probes, including PCR generated clone 22.1 and the human cDNA clone described above, were used to screen a  $\lambda\text{gt}11$  human genomic library provided by L. Kunkel. Any human genomic library could be screened.

20

Nine clones containing nucleotide sequences that are homologous to SEQ ID NOs.:1 and 2, and the bacterial *mutS* and *hexA* genes were identified. Standard restriction mapping and sequencing protocols revealed 7 exons and associated intron junctions.

25

Now that the exact sequence of the human cDNA clone, and of portions of the corresponding genomic sequence, are known, one skilled in the art can readily design PCR primers to amplify particular sections of those sequences. For example, SEQ ID NOS.:25/26, 29/30, 31/32, 33/34, 35/36, 37/38 and 39/40 are oligonucleotide



- 83 -

primer pairs that can be used to amplify individual exons of the human gene.

Because the genomic clones identified contain nucleotide sequences capable of encoding only forty-eight percent (48%) of the C-terminal end of the protein encoded by the human cDNA clone described above (SEQ ID NO.: 8), two new probes were generated using PCR with primers designed based on N terminal sequences of SEQ ID NO.:8 and were used to rescreen the genomic library. One probe identified 6 clones, together containing nucleotide sequences capable of encoding the N-terminal fifty-six percent (56%) of the protein encoded by the human cDNA clone (SEQ ID NO.: 8) described above. The other probe identified 2 clones, together containing nucleotide sequences capable of encoding the N-terminal thirty-one percent (31%) of the protein encoded by the human cDNA clone (SEQ ID NO.:8) described above.

#### Genetic mapping of human clones

The isolated human nucleotide sequences described above were mapped in the human genome.

The PCR-generated clone number 22.1 (SEQ ID NO.:15) was used to probe Southern blots of genomic DNA isolated from human-chromosome-specific hamster and mouse cell hybrids. In particular, we used PCR-generated SEQ ID NO.:15 to screen Mapping Panel 2, a set of cell hybrids assembled by the National Institutes of Health, Institute of General Medical Science (Bethesda, MD). Mapping Panel 2 consists of 27 different genomic DNA samples: a sample of human genomic DNA, a sample of chinese hamster genomic DNA, a sample of mouse genomic DNA, and samples of genomic DNA from each of 24 different mouse or hamster cell hybrids that contain a single human chromosome (1-22, X, or Y). Blots of both EcoRI-digested and BamHI-

- 84 -

digested DNA samples from the Mapping Panel were probed. The results indicated that PCR-generated probe number 22.1 (SEQ ID NO.:15) hybridizes to nucleotide sequences present in the DNA isolated from cell hybrids containing human chromosome 2.

5           The human cDNA clone shown in SEQ ID NO.:8 was also used to probe Southern blots of human genomic DNA and of DNA isolated from chinese hamster cell hybrids containing human chromosome 2. DNA samples were provided by Coriell Cell Repositories, Camden, NJ. Again, hybridization to human chromosome 2 was observed.

10           This mapping was further confirmed in PCR reactions performed on DNA populations isolated from Mapping Panel 2 and from the DNA samples provided by Coriell Cell Repositories, Camden, NJ. The primers used, whose sequences are presented as SEQ ID NOS.:21 and 22, specifically amplify a predicted 158 bp fragment of the human  
15           genomic homologue Msh2<sub>hu</sub>, located in an intron site at nucleotide position 2020 of the cDNA clone (SEQ ID NO.:8). PCR products were only observed in those reactions that contained human chromosome 2.

          This localization to human chromosome 2 suggests that the human gene corresponding to SEQ ID NO.:8 is the gene associated  
20           with HNPCC.

#### Characterization

          Expression in *E. coli* of a MutS homologue from a different bacterial species (e.g. the hexA protein of *S. pneumoniae*) interferes with the *MutHLS* mismatch repair pathway, resulting in a dominant  
25           mismatch-repair-defective phenotype (Prudhomme et al. J. Bacteriol. 173:7196-7203, 1991). Conceivably, the *S. pneumoniae* MutS homologue binds to mismatched base pairs in *E. coli* but cannot interact with the rest of the *E. coli* mismatch repair machinery and thus disrupts normal mismatch repair.

In order to test the possibility that the human protein of SEQ ID NO.:16 can play a functional role in mismatch repair, we tested whether expression of that human protein in *E. coli* results in a dominant mismatch-repair-defective phenotype. In particular, we asked if *E. coli* cells expressing the human protein of SEQ ID NO.:16 showed an increased rate of spontaneous mutation to rifampicin resistance (see Example 3). Plate assays and fluctuation analysis (Lea and Coulson J. Genet. 49:264-285, 1949, incorporated herein by reference) revealed that *E. coli* strains expressing the human protein of SEQ ID NO.:16 show an approximate 10-fold increase in spontaneous mutation to rifampicin resistance over the rate observed in isogenic *E. coli* strains that do not express the human protein. This result is consistent with the idea that the human protein of SEQ ID NO.:16 functions in DNA mismatch repair. In particular, it seems likely that the human protein, like the other known MutS homologues (including the yeast proteins of SEQ ID NOs.:3 and 4), can bind to mismatched nucleotides, but that it cannot interact with the other components of the *E. coli* mismatch repair pathway.

This phenotypic analysis, when combined with the mapping studies discussed above, strongly suggests that the human gene corresponding to SEQ ID NO.:8 is the gene responsible for conferring susceptibility to HNPCC. Furthermore, this type of analysis can be used to identify fragments and variants of the human protein of SEQ ID NO.:16, or other eukaryotic homologs of the *E. coli mutS* gene, that are functionally equivalent to the full-length wild type protein (see below).

**Example 4: Isolation and characterization of other mammalian nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a member of an analogous bacterial mismatch repair pathway**

## A. Identification

The information provided by isolation of yeast and human sequences described above allows the development of a general protocol for isolating any other eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to any bacterial mismatch repair gene. In particular, *E. coli mutS* homologues from mammals such as mice, cows, pigs, and monkeys can easily be identified. In each case, it could be valuable to optimize PCR reaction conditions in reactions using as a DNA template a nucleotide library known to contain at least one eukaryotic nucleotide sequence that is homologous to the bacterial *mutS* and *hexA* genes. For example, yeast library, containing SEQ ID NO.:1 or SEQ ID NO.:2, may be used. Similarly, a library containing human SEQ ID NO.:8 or SEQ ID NO.:9 could be used. The described procedure could also be modified to allow isolation and identification of eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to other members of the bacterial mismatch repair gene family, (e.g. *mutH*, *mutL*, *hexB*, and *mutU(uvrD)*).

By way of example, we provide the sequences of degenerate oligonucleotide pools (SEQ ID NOs.:17 and 18) that may be used to isolate nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the *E. coli mutS* gene from other eukaryotes. The presented sequences include a BamHI restriction site. As will be apparent to workers skilled in the art, other restriction sites could equivalently be used. Making primers with alternative restriction sites is well within the ordinary skills of the art.

We have used the primers of SEQ ID NOs.:17 and 18 to identify a mouse nucleotide sequence, presented as SEQ ID NO.:10, that is homologous to the *E. coli mutS* genes, the yeast genes of SEQ ID NO.:1 and SEQ ID NO.:2, and the human gene of SEQ ID NO.: 8. 25- $\mu$ l PCR reactions contained 10mM Tris buffer pH 8.5, 50 mM KCl, 3mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.01% gelatin, 50 $\mu$ M each dNTP, 1.5 unit Tag DNA

- 87 -

polymerase, 5 pmole each primer and 0.4 $\mu$ g mouse DNA from Corriel Cell, Camden, NJ 30 cycles of 30 seconds at 94°C, 30 seconds at 55°C, and 1 minute at 72°C were performed. We have found these reaction conditions, with some variation in number of cycles, to be generally useful with several different primer sets for amplifying nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the bacterial *mutS/hexA* genes from higher eukaryotes. The product band was cloned and sequenced by standard methods. All ten clones analyzed contained the same sequence (SEQ 10 NO.:10). Thus, the combined information from our isolation of yeast and human nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the *E. coli mutS* gene allowed us to develop a protocol that gave 100% success in isolating a nucleotide sequence from a different sequence that is homologous to the *E. coli mutS* gene. The mouse sequence maps to a region of mouse chromosome 17 that is syntenic with human chromosome 2p21-22. This confirms that the human gene corresponding to SEQ ID NO.:8 is located on human chromosome 2 and is likely to be the gene responsible for conferring susceptibility to HNPCC.

Preferred clones of a eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the *E. coli mutS* mismatch repair gene include clones of any eukaryotic nucleotide sequence capable of encoding FATH(F/Y). Particularly preferred clones also include sequences that are capable of encoding TGPNM, a helix-turn-helix DNA binding motif and/or a Mg<sup>2+</sup>-ATP binding site. Ideal clones contain a complete open reading frame, i.e. one that starts with a methionine and ends with a stop codon. It is also desirable to have cDNA and genomic clones that include all 5' and 3' untranslated sequences that are relevant to the expression of the endogenous gene. If it is necessary to assemble a long clone from short fragments, the short fragments can be aligned based upon overlapping sequences. Thereafter, the long clone can be prepared by,

- 88 -

for example, ligating the fragments together using appropriate restriction enzymes or by using PCR to amplify intact clones.

In some instances, identification of preferred eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention might first require identification of particular eukaryotic tissues or cell lines in which the nucleotide sequences of interest are expressed. Any of several standard techniques can be used to assay expression of nucleotide sequences. For example, PCR can be performed using isolated RNA samples as template nucleic acid. Western blotting can be used to assay expression of a protein encoded by the nucleotide sequences. Alternatively, Northern analysis of isolated total RNA or oligo(dT)-selected messenger RNA (mRNA) isolated from cells can be used to identify eukaryotic transcripts that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. Any probe capable of hybridizing with a eukaryotic transcript that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene can be used. For example, the PCR-generated probes to the yeast and human clones described above could be used in this Northern analysis.

Northern analysis also indicates the size of a eukaryotic transcript that is homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. This information allows one to determine whether a given identified cDNA clone is long enough to encompass the entire transcript or whether it is necessary to obtain further cDNA clones (i.e., if the length of the cDNA clone is less than the length of RNA transcripts as seen by Northern analysis), without having to first sequence identified clones and determine whether or not they contain a complete open reading frame.

If an identified cDNA clone is not long enough, any of several possible steps can be performed, such as: (i) rescreen the same library with the longest probes available or with probes derived from the 5'

- 89 -

end of a related clone to identify a longer cDNA; (ii) screen a different cDNA library with the longest available probes; and (iii) prepare a primer-extended cDNA library by reverse transcription using a specific nucleotide primer corresponding to a region close to, but not at, the most 5' available region. This primer extended library can then be screened with a probe corresponding to available sequences located 5' to the primer. (See for example, Rupp et al., Neuron, 6: 811-823, 1991).

Eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention also include isolated genomic clones which can be identified, for example, by using any available probe to screen genomic libraries by hybridization or by PCR amplification.

As discussed above, PCR-generated probes can be used to isolate yeast and human nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. Such probes can also be used in the general protocol to isolate eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene. Other kinds of probes can also be used in the general protocol, including oligonucleotides that encode part of the yeast sequences shown in SEQ ID NOs.:1 or 2, part of the human sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs.:8, or part of the mouse sequence shown in SEQ ID NO.:10.

Eukaryotic nucleotide sequences of the invention can also be isolated by screening a polypeptide expression library using conventional immunization techniques, such as those described in Harlow and Lane, D, Antibodies, Cold Spring Harbor Press, New York (1988). For example, antibodies can be prepared against an isolated yeast or human polypeptide of the invention and can then be used to screen expression libraries, preferably after first being tested for cross-reactivity with polypeptides from other species that are encoded by

- 90 -

eukaryotic nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene.

5 **EXAMPLE 5: A Mouse Nucleotide Sequence that is Homologous to the *E. coli mutS* Mismatch Repair Gene Maps to Mouse Chromosome 17 in a Region that is Syntenic with Human Chromosome 2p21-22**

#### PROCEDURE

10 The map location of the human MSH-2 gene (corresponding to SEQ ID NO.: 8) was determined in greater detail by mapping the location of the mouse homologue (MSH-2<sub>mouse</sub>: corresponding to SEQ ID NO.: 10). This was possible because the highly conserved region of human MSH-2 corresponding to SEQ ID NO.: 8 contains large  
15 stretches of 100% amino acid identity with the mouse homologue and the coding DNA sequence in this region contains segments as long as 100 bp that are 92% identical with the human DNA sequence (comparison of SEQ ID NO.: 8 and SEQ ID NO.:10). A probe (SEQ ID NO.: 15) to a human conserved region, and a probe (SEQ ID NO.: 10)  
20 to a mouse conserved region were found to hybridize to a single locus in Southern blots of restriction digests of DNA obtained from the products of interspecific mouse crosses. This made it possible to map the human MSH-2 gene relative to restriction site polymorphism markers.

25 The mouse chromosomal location of human MSH-2 was determined by interspecific backcross analysis using progeny derived from matings of [(C57BL/6J x *Mus spretus*)F1 X C57BL/6J] mice. This interspecific backcross mapping panel has been typed for over 1300 loci that are well distributed among all the autosomes as well as  
30 the X chromosome (Copeland and Jenkins, Trends Genet. 7: 13-18, 1991). C57BL/6J and *M.spretus* DNAs were digested with several



- 91 -

enzymes and analyzed by Southern blot hybridization for informative restriction fragment length polymorphisms (RFLPs) using SEQ ID NO.: 15 as a probe. Southern analysis had previously confirmed SEQ ID NO.: 15 to cross-hybridize with both the MSH-2<sub>mouse</sub> and hamster (MSH-2<sub>hamster</sub>) homologues. A 9.4 kb *M. spretus* HindIII RFLP was used to follow the segregation of the MSH-2<sub>mouse</sub> locus in backcross mice.

The mapping results indicated that MSH-2<sub>mouse</sub> is located in the distal region of mouse chromosome 17 linked to *Lama*, *Tik*, *Msosl* and *Lcgr/Gpcr*. Although 147 mice were analyzed for every marker, up to 176 mice were typed for some pairs of markers. Each locus was analyzed in pairwise combinations for recombination frequencies using the additional data. The ratios of the total number of mice exhibiting recombinant chromosomes to the total number of mice analyzed for each pair of loci and the most likely gene order are: centromere - *Lama* - 9/176 - *Tik* - 1/162 - *Msosl* - 3/161 - MSH-2<sub>mouse</sub> - *Lcgr/Gpcr*. The recombination frequencies [expressed as genetic distances in centiMorgans (cM) + the standard error] are - *Lama* - 5.1 +/- 1.7 - *Tik* - 0.6 +/- 0.6 - *Msosl* - 1.9 +/- 1.1 - MSH-2<sub>mouse</sub> - *Lcgr/Gpcr*.

Comparison of the interspecific map of chromosome 17 with a composite mouse linkage map that reports the map location of many uncloned mouse mutations (compiled by M.T. Davisson, T.H. Roderick, A.L. Hillyard, and D.P. Doolittle and provided from GBASE, a computerized database maintained at The Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME) suggested that MSH-2<sub>mouse</sub> mapped in a region of the composite map that lacks mouse mutations.

The distal region of mouse chromosome 17 shares a region of homology with human chromosome 2p. In particular, *Msosl* has been placed on human 2p21-22. The tight linkage between *Msosl* and MSH-2<sub>mouse</sub> in mouse suggests that human MSH-2 will reside on or very near to human chromosome 2p21-22, as well. This map location is

somewhat different from the reported location of HNPCC of 2p15-16. However, we believe that within the error of mapping of the HNPCC gene and the other genetic markers in this region, the human MSH-2 gene and the HNPCC gene appear to map in the same location.

5

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Interspecific Backcross Mouse Mapping:** Interspecific backcross progeny were generated by mating (C57BL/6J x *M. spretus*)F1 females and C57BL/6J males as described (Copeland and Jenkins, supra 10 1991). A total of 205 N2 mice were used to map the Hms2 locus. DNA isolation, restriction enzyme digestion, agarose gel electrophoresis, Southern blot transfer and hybridization were performed essentially as described (Jenkins et al., J. Virol 43: 26-36, 1982). All blots were prepared with Zetabind nylon membrane (AMF- 15 Cuno). The probe, an 360 bp human cDNA clone, was labelled with [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]-dCTP using a random primed labeling kit (Stratagene); washing was done to a final stringency of 1.0 X SSCP, 0.1% SDS, 65°C.

A fragment of 12.5 kb was detected in Hind~I digested C57BL/6J DNA and a fragment of 9.4 kb was detected in HindIII 20 digested *M. spretus* DNA. The presence or absence of the 9.4 kb *M. spretus*-specific HindIII fragment was followed in backcross mice. A description of the probes and RFLPs for the loci linked to MSH-2 including laminin A subunit (Lama) and the mouse homologue-1 of Sos (Msosl) has been reported previously (Webb et al., submitted). One 25 locus not previously reported is antiphosphotyrosine immunoreactive kinase (Tik) (Icely et al., J. Biol. Chem. 266: 16073-77, 1991). The probe was an 1733 bp BamHI fragment of mouse cDNA that detected 14.0, 6.1, 3.7, and 1.5 kb fragments in Scal digested C57BL/6J DNA and 7.3, 5.6, 2.9, 2.1, and 1.5 kb fragments in Scal digested *M.* 30 *spretus* DNA. The *M. spretus*-specific RFLPs cosegregated and were

- 93 -

followed in this analysis. Recombination distances were calculated as described (Green, Genetics and Probability in Animal Breeding Experiments, Oxford University Press, New York, pp. 77-113) using the computer program SPRETUS MADNESS. Gene determined by  
5 minimizing the number of recombination events required to explain the allele distribution patterns.

10 **EXAMPLE 6: Preparation of Constructions for Transfections and Microinjections**

Methods for purification of DNA for microinjection are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. See, for example, Hogan  
et al., Manipulating the Mouse Embryo, Cold spring Harbor Laboratory,  
15 Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1986); and Palmer et al., Nature, 300: 611 (1982).

**Construction of Transgenic Animals:** A variety of methods are available for the production of transgenic animals associated with this  
20 invention. DNA can be injected into the pronucleus of a fertilized egg before fusion of the male and female pronuclei, or injected into the nucleus of an embryonic cell (e.g., the nucleus of a two-cell embryo) following the initiation of cell division (Brinster et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci, USA, 82: 4438-4442 (1985)). Embryos can be infected with  
25 viruses, especially retroviruses, modified to bear genes of the invention.

Pluripotent stem cells derived from the inner cell mass of the embryo and stabilized in culture can be manipulated in culture to incorporate urea transporter genes of the invention. A transgenic  
30 animal can be produced from such cells through implantation into a

- 94 -

blastocyst that is implanted into a foster mother and allowed to come to term.

Animals suitable for transgenic experiments can be obtained from standard commercial sources such as Charles River (Wilmington, MA), Taconic (Germantown, NY), Harlan Sprague Dawley (Indianapolis, IN), etc. Swiss Webster female mice are preferred for embryo retrieval and transfer. B6D2F<sub>1</sub> males can be used for mating and vasectomized Swiss Webster studs can be used to stimulate pseudopregnancy. Vasectomized mice and rats can be obtained from the supplier.

10 **Microinjection Procedures:** The procedures for manipulation of the rodent embryo and for microinjection of DNA into the pronucleus of the zygote are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art (Hogan et al., supra). Microinjection procedures for fish, amphibian eggs and birds are detailed in Houdebine and Chourrout, *Experientia*, 47: 897-  
15 905 (1991). Other procedures for introduction of DNA into tissues of animals are described in U.S. patent No., 4,945,050 (Sanford et al., July 30, 1990).

**Transgenic Mice:** Female mice six weeks of age are induced to superovulate with a 5 IU injection (0.1 cc, ip) of pregnant mare serum gonadotropin (PMSG; Sigma) followed 48 hours later by a 5 IU  
20 injection (0.1 cc, ip) of human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG; Sigma). Females are placed with males immediately after hCG injection. Twenty-one hours after hCG, the mated females are sacrificed by CO<sub>2</sub> asphyxiation or cervical dislocation and embryos are recovered from  
25 excised oviducts and placed in Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (DPSS) with 0.5% bovine serum albumin (BSA; Sigma). Surrounding cumulus cells are removed with hyaluronidase (1 mg/ml). Pronuclear embryos are then washed and placed in Earle's balanced salt solution containing 0.5% BSA (EBSS) in a 37.5° C incubator with a humidified  
30 atmosphere at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 95% air until the time of injection.

- 95 -

Randomly cycling adult female mice are paired with vasectomized males. Swiss Webster or other comparable strains can be used for this purpose. Recipient females are mated at the same time as donor females. At the time of embryo transfer, the recipient females are anesthetized with an intraperitoneal injection of 0.015 ml of 2.5% avertin per gram of body weight. The oviducts are exposed by a single midline dorsal incision. An incision is then made through the body wall directly over the oviduct. The ovarian bursa is then torn with watchmakers forceps. Embryos to be transferred are placed in DPBS and in the tip of a transfer pipet (about 10-12 embryos). The pipet tip is inserted into the infundibulum and the embryos transferred. After the transfer, the incision is closed by two sutures.

**Transgenic Rats:** The procedure for generating transgenic rats is similar to that of mice. See Hammer et al., Cell, 63:1099-1112 (1990). Thirty day-old female rats are given a subcutaneous injection of 20 IU of PMSG (0.1 cc) and 48 hours later each female placed with a proven male. At the same time, 40-80 day old females are placed in cages with vasectomized males. These will provide the foster mothers for embryo transfer. The next morning females are checked for vaginal plugs. Females who have mated with vasectomized males are held aside until the time of transfer. Donor females that have mated are sacrificed (CO<sub>2</sub> asphyxiation) and their oviducts removed, placed in DPSS with 0.5% BSA and the embryos collected. Cumulus cells surrounding the embryos are removed with hyaluronidase (1 mg/ml). The embryos are then washed and placed in EBSS (Earle's balanced salt solution) containing 0.5% BSA in a 37.5°C incubator until the time of microinjection.

Once the embryos are injected, the live embryos are moved to DPBS for transfer into foster mothers. The foster mothers are

- 96 -

anesthetized with ketamine (40 mg/kg, ip) and xylazine (5 mg/kg, ip). A dorsal midline incision is made through the skin and the ovary and oviduct are exposed by an incision through the muscle layer directly over the ovary. The ovarian bursa is torn, the embryos are picked up  
5 into the transfer pipet, and the tip of the transfer pipet is inserted into the infundibulum. Approximately 10-12 embryos are transferred into each rat oviduct through the infundibulum. The incision is then closed with sutures, and the foster mothers are housed singly.

#### Embryonic Stem (ES) Cell Methods

##### 10 Introduction of DNA into ES cells

Methods for the culturing of ES cells and the subsequent production of transgenic animals by the introduction of DNA into ES cells using methods such as electroporation, calcium phosphate/DNA precipitation; and direct injection are well known to those of ordinary  
15 skill in the art. See, for example, Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells, A Practical Approach, E.J. Robertson, ed., IRL Press (1987). Selection of the desired clone of eukaryotic mismatch repair gene -containing ES cells is accomplished through one of several means. Although embryonic stem cells are currently available for mice  
20 only, it is expected that similar methods and procedures as described and cited here will be effective for embryonic stem cells from different species as they become available.

In cases involving random gene integration, a clone containing the gene sequence(s) of the invention is co-transfected with a gene  
25 encoding neomycin resistance. Alternatively, the gene encoding neomycin resistance is physically linked to the mismatch repair gene. Transfection is carried out by any one of several methods well known to those of ordinary skill in the art (E.J. Robertson, supra). Calcium phosphate/DNA precipitation, direct injection, and electroporation are  
30 the preferred methods. Following DNA introduction, cells are fed with

- 97 -

selection medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum in DMEM supplemented with G418 (between 200 and 500  $\mu$ g/ml biological weight). Colonies of cells resistant to G418 are isolated using cloning rings and expanded. DNA is extracted from drug resistant clones and Southern blotting experiments using a transgene-specific DNA probe are used to identify those clones carrying the mismatch repair gene sequence(s). In some experiments, PCR methods are used to identify the clones of interest.

DNA molecules introduced into ES cells can also be integrated into the chromosome through the process of homologous recombination. Copecchi, Science, 244: 1288-1292 (1989). Direct injection results in a high efficiency of integration. Desired clones are identified through PCR of DNA prepared from pools of injected ES cells. Positive cells within the pools are identified by PCR subsequent to cell cloning. DNA introduction by electroporation is less efficient and requires a selection step. Methods for positive selection of the recombination event (i.e., neo resistance) and dual positive-negative selection (i.e., neo resistance and gancyclovir resistance) and the subsequent identification of the desired clones by PCR have been described by Copecchi, supra and Joyner et al., Nature, 338: 153-156 (1989), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein.

#### Embryo Recovery and ES Cell Injection

Naturally cycling or superovulated female mice mated with males are used to harvest embryos for the implantation of ES cells. It is desirable to use the C57BL165 strain for this purpose when using mice. Embryos of the appropriate age are recovered approximately 3.5 days after successful mating. Mated females are sacrificed by CO<sub>2</sub> asphyxiation or cervical dislocation and embryos are flushed from excised uterine horns and placed in Dulbecco's modified essential medium plus 10% calf serum for injection with ES cells.

- 98 -

Approximately 10-20 ES cells are injected into blastocysts using a glass microneedle with an internal diameter of approximately 20  $\mu$ m.

#### Transfer of Embryos to Receptive Females

Randomly cycling adult female mice are paired with  
5 vasectomized males. Mouse strains such as Swiss Webster, ICR or  
others can be used for this purpose. Recipient females are mated such  
that they will be at 2.5 to 3.5 days post-mating when required for  
implantation with blastocysts containing ES cells. At the time of  
embryo transfer, the recipient females are anesthetized with an  
10 intraperitoneal injection of 0.015 ml of 2.5% avertin per gram of body  
weight. The ovaries are exposed by making an incision in the body  
wall directly over the oviduct and the ovary and uterus are  
externalized. A hole is made in the uterine horn with a 25 gauge  
needle through which the blastocysts are transferred. After the  
15 transfer, the ovary and uterus are pushed back into the body and the  
incision is closed by two sutures. This procedure is repeated on the  
opposite side if additional transfers are to be made.

#### Identification of Transgenic Mice and Rats

Tail samples (1-2 cm) are removed from three week old animals.  
20 DNA is prepared and analyzed by Southern blot or PCR to detect  
transgenic founder ( $F_0$ ) animals and their progeny ( $F_1$  and  $F_2$ ). In this  
way, animals that have become transgenic for the homologue of a  
bacterial mismatch repair gene are identified. Because not every  
transgenic animal expresses the mismatch repair polypeptide, and not  
25 all of those that do will have the expression pattern anticipated by the  
experimenter, it is necessary to characterize each line of transgenic  
animals with regard to expression of the polypeptide in different  
tissues.

**Production of Non-Rodent Transgenic Animals: Procedures for the**



- 99 -

production of non-rodent mammals and other animals have been discussed by others. See Houdebine and Chourrout, supra; Pursel et al., Science 244: 1281-1288 (1989); and Simms et al., Bio/Technology, 6: 179-183 (1988).

- 5     **Identification of Other Transgenic Organisms:** An organism is identified as a potential transgenic by taking a sample of the organism for DNA extraction and hybridization analysis with a probe complementary to the gene of interest. Alternatively, DNA extracted from the organism can be subjected to PCR analysis using PCR primers  
10     complementary to the gene of interest.

**EXAMPLE 7: Protocol for Inactivating a Mammalian Homologue of a Mismatch Repair Gene.**

- 15             Mouse genomic clones are isolated by screening a genomic library from the D3 strain of mouse with a human mismatch repair gene. Duplicate lifts are hybridized with a radiolabeled probe by established protocols (Sambrook, J. et al., The Cloning Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press, N.Y.). Plaques that correspond to positive signal  
20     on both lifts are isolated and purified by successive screening rounds at decreasing plaque density. The validity of the isolated clones is confirmed by nucleotide sequencing. One of the many possible protocols for inactivating a eukaryotic homologue of a bacterial mismatch repair gene is presented below.

- 25             The genomic clones are used to prepare a gene targeting vector for the deletion of a mismatch repair gene in embryonic stem cells by homologous recombination. A neomycin resistance gene (neo) with its transcriptional and translational signals, is cloned into convenient sites that are near the 5' end of the gene. This will disrupt the coding  
30     sequence of the mismatch repair gene sequence and allow for selection by the drug Geneticin (G418) by embryonic stem (ES) cells transfected

- 100 -

with the vector. The Herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase (HSV-tk) gene is placed at the other end of the genomic DNA as a second selectable marker. Only stem cells with the neo gene will grow in the presence of this drug.

5        Random integration of this construct into the ES genome will occur via sequences at the ends of the construct. In these cell lines, the HSV-tk gene will be functional and the drug gancyclovir will therefore be cytotoxic to cells having an integrated sequence of the altered mismatch repair coding sequence.

10       Homologous recombination will also take place between homologous DNA sequences of the ES mismatch repair gene and the targeting vector. This usually results in the excision of the HSV-tk gene because it is not homologous with the mismatch repair gene sequence.

15       Thus, by growing the transfected ES cells in G418 and gancyclovir, the cell lines in which homologous recombination has occurred will be highly enriched. These cells will contain a disrupted coding sequence of mismatch repair gene. Individual clones are isolated and grown up to produce enough cells for frozen stocks and  
20       for preparation of DNA. Clones in which the mismatch repair gene has been successfully targeted are identified by Southern blot analysis. The final phase of the procedure is to inject targeted ES cells into blastocysts and to transfer the blastocysts into pseudopregnant females. The resulting chimeric animals are bred and the offspring are  
25       analyzed by Southern blotting to identify individuals that carry the mutated form of the gene in the germ line. These animals will be mated to determine the effect of mismatch repair gene deficiency on murine development and physiology.

**EXAMPLE 8: Amplification of *hMSH2* genomic clones from a P1 phage library**

25 ng genomic DNA was used in PCR reactions including:  
5 0.05 mM dNTPs  
50 mM KCl  
3 mM Mg  
10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.5  
0.01% gelatin  
10 primers 16061 (SEQ ID NO.: 114) and 16062 (SEQ ID NO.:  
115)

Reactions were performed on a Perkin-Elmer Cetus model 9600 thermal cycler. Reactions were incubated at 95°C for 5 minutes, followed by 35 cycles of:

15 94°C for 30 seconds  
55°C for 30 seconds  
72°C for 1 minute.

A final 7 minute extension reaction was then performed at 72°C. Desirable P1 clones were those from which an approximately 146 bp  
20 product band was produced.

**EXAMPLE 9: Amplification of *hMSH2* sequences from genomic DNA using nested PCR primers**

25 We performed two-step PCR amplification of *hMSH2* sequences from genomic DNA as follows. Typically, the first amplification was performed in a 25 microliter reaction including:

25 ng of chromosomal DNA  
Perkin Elmer PCR buffer II (any suitable buffer could be used)  
30 3 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>  
50 μM each dNTP

- 102 -

Taq DNA polymerase

5  $\mu$ M primers

and incubated at 95°C for 5 minutes, followed by 20 cycles of:

94°C for 30 seconds

5 55°C for 30 seconds

The product band was typically small enough (less than approximately 500 bp) that separate extension steps were not performed after each cycle. Rather, a single extension step was performed, at 72°C for 7 minutes, after the 20 cycles were completed.

10 Reaction products were stored at 4°C.

The second amplification reaction, usually 25 or 50 microliters in volume, included:

1 or 2 microliters (depending on the volume of the reaction) of the first amplification reaction product

15 Perkin Elmer PCR buffer II (any suitable buffer could be used)

3 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>

50  $\mu$ M each dNTP

Taq DNA polymerase

5  $\mu$ M nested primers,

20 and was incubated at 95°C for 5 minutes, followed by 20-25 cycles of:

94°C for 30 seconds

55°C for 30 seconds

25 A single extension step was performed, at 72°C for 7 minutes, after the cycles were completed

Reaction products were stored at 4°C.

Any set of primers capable of amplifying a target *hMSH2* sequence can be used in the first amplification reaction. We have used each of the primer sets presented in Table 2 to amplify an individual *hMSH2* exon in the first amplification reaction. We have also used

30

- 103 -

combinations of those primer sets, thereby amplifying multiple individual *hMSH2* exons in the first amplification reaction. In particular, we have used SEQ ID NOs.: 25, 26, 29, 30, 32, 63 and 64 together in a single reaction to simultaneously amplify *hMSH2* exons 9, 10, 11, and 12.

The nested primers used in the first amplification step were designed relative to the primers used in the first amplification reaction. That is, where a single set of primers is used in the first amplification reaction, the primers used in the second amplification reaction should be identical to the primers used in the first reaction except that the primers used in the second reaction should not include the 5'-most nucleotides of the first amplification reaction primers, and should extend sufficiently more at the 3' end that the  $T_m$  of the second amplification reaction primers is approximately the same as the  $T_m$  of the first amplification reaction primers. Our second reaction primers typically lacked the 3 5'-most nucleotides of the first amplification reaction primers, and extended approximately 3-6 nucleotides farther on the 3' end. SEQ ID NOs.: 146/148-153/154 are examples of nested primer pairs that could be used in a second amplification reaction when SEQ ID NOs.: 62/63-64/32, respectively, were used in the first amplification reaction.

We have also found that it can be valuable to include a standard sequence (e.g. 5'-TGTAACGACGGCCAGT) that can be used, for example, to prime sequencing reactions at the 5' end of one or both of the second amplification reaction primers. Additionally, we have found it useful to biotinylate that last nucleotide of one or both of the second amplification reaction primers so that the product band can easily be purified using magnetic beads (see, for example Tong et al., Anal. Chem. 64:2672-2677, 1992) and then sequencing reactions can be performed directly on the bead-associated products (see, for example,

Debuire et al., Clin. Chem. 39:1682-5, 1993; Wahlberg et al., Electrophoresis 13:547-551, 1992; Kaneoka et al., Biotechniques 10:30,32,34,1991; Huhman et al., Biotechniques 10:84-93, 1991; Hultman et al., Nuc. Acid. Res. 17:4937-46, 1989).

5     Genomic Sequencing

          The cDNA sequence of *hMSH2* is presented here as SEQ ID NO.:45, and can also be found in GenBank under Accession Number U03911 or Accession Number U04045. We note that there may be some variability in these different listings of the *hMSH2* cDNA  
10     sequence, resulting from polymorphisms within the human population; degeneracy of the genetic code; and/or minor editing errors during compilation and interpretation of sequencing results.

          To cover regions that might be absent from the lambda libraries, we designed oligonucleotide primers capable of amplifying a region of  
15     the *hMSH2* cDNA, nucleotides 655 to 799, for which corresponding genomic sequences had not been identified in the lambda screen. The primers were then sent to Genome Sciences, Inc. (St. Louis, MO) and were used to amplify product bands from a human genomic P1 library. Positive clones identified by Genome Sciences, Inc. were further  
20     analyzed (i.e. sequenced etc.) by us. Two of these positive P1 clones, numbers 1315 and 1316 are shown in Figure 5.

          We sequenced our identified genomic clones using methods known in the art including cycle sequencing with SequiTherm™ cycle sequencing kit (available from Epicentre Technologies, Madison, WI).  
25     Sequencing primers were designed based on the known *hMSH2* cDNA sequence. New primers were designed as new sequence was deduced. In particular, when potential exon/intron boundaries were identified in the genomic clones, new primers were designed that prime from coding (i.e. exonic) sequence, toward intronic sequence. As is  
30     known in the art, this process can be re-iterated as necessary to

sequence as much intronic sequence as is desirable, and also can be used to sequence non-exonic upstream and downstream regions of a gene.

Generally, when accuracy is required in DNA sequencing studies, it is desirable to sequence both strands of the molecule and/or to sequence the molecule more than once, preferably using different nucleotide primers. New sequencing primers can be designed based on a known sequence, even if that sequence has not been confirmed. As is known in the art, it is not necessary that a sequencing primer hybridize perfectly with its target sequence, but only that it hybridize sufficiently specifically under the conditions of the sequencing reactions, including being able to base-pair with the template at its 3' end, that the resultant sequence is interpretable.

Through these genomic sequencing studies, we have identified all sixteen exons within the *hMSH2* gene, and have mapped the intron/exon boundaries. Table 1 presents the nucleotide coordinates of the *hMSH2* exons. The presented coordinates are based on the *hMSH2* cDNA sequence, assigning position "1" to the "A" of the start "ATG" (which A is nucleotide number 1 in SEQ ID NO.:45).

20

Table 1

exon 1	1 (ATG)-211
exon 2	212-366
exon 3	367-645
exon 4	646-792
exon 5	793-942
exon 6	943-1076
exon 7	1077-1276
exon 8	1277-1386
exon 9	1387-1510
exon 10	1511-1661
exon 11	1662-1759
exon 12	1760-2005
exon 13	2006-2210
exon 14	2211-2458
exon 15	2459-2634
exon 16	2635-2803 (STOP)

Our genomic sequencing studies have also allowed us to determine the nucleotide sequence of non-exonic regions of the *hMSH2* gene. SEQ ID NOs.: 82-113 present upstream, downstream, and intronic *hMSH2* sequences. Each of the nucleotide sequences presented in SEQ IN NOs.: 82-113 has been confirmed by sequencing of the complimentary DNA strand and/or by sequencing with more than one primer, although there may be some sequence ambiguities within the sites to which our primers hybridized, and also within the poly-A tract in SEQ ID NO.: 91. Each of the nucleotide sequences



- 107 -

presented in SEQ ID NOs.:157 and 114-144 contains additional non-exonic sequence as compared with the sequences presented in SEQ ID NOs.: 82-113, respectively. The additional non-exonic sequences presented in SEQ ID NOs.: 157 and 114-144 have not been confirmed by sequencing of the complementary strand and therefore may contain some errors; however, these sequences provide useful information for further sequencing studies and for primer design, among other things.

In another aspect of the invention, the information provided by these genomic sequencing studies has allowed the design of nucleotide primers capable of amplifying individual *hMSH2* exons. The nucleotide sequences of oligonucleotide primers that we have used to amplify individual *hMSH2* exons from genomic DNA are presented in Table 2. We have used these primer sets in our studies of *hMSH2* mutations that correlate with cancer susceptibility and/or that correlate with tumor development in particular individuals (see below).

Table 2

EXON NO.	PRIMER LOCATION	PRIMER NO.	PRIMER SEQU. ID NO.	PRIMER NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCE
1	upstream	18538	46	5'-tcgcgcatTTTcttcaacc
1	downstream	17209	47	5'-gtccctccccagcagcg
2	upstream	18183	48	5'-gaagtcagctaatacagtgc
2	downstream	18230	49	5'-cttcacattttattttctactc
3	upstream	18226	50	5'- gcttataaaattttaagtatgttc
3	downstream	18180	51	5'- gccttcttaggcctggaatctcc

5

10

15

4	upstream	18298	52	5'-ttcatttttgcttttcttattcc
4	downstream	18545	53	5'-atatgacagaaatccttc
5	upstream	18220	54	5'-ccagtggatagaaatcttcg
5	downstream	18572	55	5'-ccaatcaacattttaaccc
6	upstream	18221	56	5'-gtttcactaatgagcttgcc
6	downstream	18900	57	5'-gtggtataatcatgtggg
7	upstream	18573	58	5'-gacttacgtgcttagtg
7	downstream	18222	59	5'-gtatatattgtatgagttgaagg
8	upstream	18223	60	5'- gatttgattctgtaaaatgagatc
8	downstream	18294	61	5'- ggcctttgcttttaaaaataac
9	upstream	17231	62	5'-gtctttaccattatttatagg
9	downstream	17232	63	5'- gtatagacaaaagaattattcc
10	upstream	16338	26	5'- ggtagtaggtatttatggaatac
10	downstream	16337	25	5'-catgtagagcatttaggg
11	upstream	16411	30	5'-cacattgcttctagtacac
11	downstream	16323	29	5'-ccaggtgacattcagaac
12	upstream	16325	64	5'-attcagtattcctgtgtac
12	downstream	16390	32	5'-cgttacccccacaaagc
13	upstream	16324	33	5'-cgcgattaatcatcagtg

13	downstream	16340	34	5'- ggacagagacatacatttctatc
14	upstream	16326	35	5'-taccacattttatgtgatgg
14	downstream	16369	36	5'-ggggtagtaagtttccc
15	upstream	16322	37	5'-ctcttctcatgtgtccc
5 15	downstream	16339	38	5'-atagagaagctaagttaaac
16	upstream	16412	40	5'-taattactcatgggacattc
16	downstream	16858	65	5'-taccttcattccattactgg

10 The primer pairs presented in Table 2 each hybridize to non-  
 exonic sequences flanking an individual exon. As is known in the art,  
 any of a variety of different primer pairs could be used to amplify an  
 individual *hMSH2* exon. For example, if it is not essential that every  
 exonic nucleotide be amplified primers that hybridize to exon  
 15 sequences can be used. Primers that hybridize across intron/exon  
 boundaries can also be used, as can any variety of intron-binding  
 primers.

20 The *hMSH2* sequence information provided herein may be used  
 to design any variety of oligonucleotide primers for use in identifying  
*hMSH2* mutations that correlate with cancer susceptibility and/or with  
 tumor development in an individual, including primers that will amplify  
 more than one exon (and/or flanking non-exonic sequences) in a single  
 product band. Recent results have shown that PCR can be used to  
 amplify very large fragments, and perhaps could even be used to  
 amplify an entire gene (see Barnes *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 91:2216-  
 25 2220, 1994; Cohen *Science* 263:1564-1565, 1994).

One of ordinary skill in the art would be familiar with considerations important to the design of PCR primers, (see for example, PCR Protocols: a Guide to Methods and Applications. Ed: Innis et al., Academic Press, 1990, incorporated herein by reference) for use to amplify the desired fragment or gene. These considerations may be similar, though not necessarily identical to those involved in design of sequencing primers, as discussed above. Generally, it is important that primers hybridize relatively specifically (i.e. have a  $T_m$  of greater than about 55 °C, and preferably around 60 °C). For most cases, primers of between about 17 and 25 nucleotides in length work well. Longer primers can be useful for amplifying longer fragments. In all cases, it is desirable to avoid using primers that are complementary to more than one sequence in the human genome, so that each pair of PCR primers amplifies only a single, correct fragment. Nonetheless, it is only absolutely necessary that the correct product band be distinguishable from other product bands in the PCR reaction.

The exact PCR conditions (e.g. salt concentration, number of rounds of amplification, type of DNA polymerase used, etc.) can be varied as known in the art to improve, for example, yield or specificity of the reaction. In particular, we have found it valuable to use nested primers in PCR reactions in order to improve amplification specificity (see Example 2). This approach allows us to use less substrate DNA and also improves amplification specificity.

Of course, the same approach described herein can be used to identify genomic sequences of mismatch repair genes from other, non-human eukaryotic organisms. As discussed above, we have identified sequences of a mouse gene, herein termed *mMSH2*, that is homologous to the yeast and human *MSH2* genes.

#### Example 10: Diagnosing Cancer Susceptibility

- 111 -

Mutations that confer cancer susceptibility (i.e. that confer a likelihood of developing a cancer that is higher than the likelihood that a subject not carrying a mutation will develop that cancer) to a subject are expected to be present throughout the tissues of that subject (i.e. not to be restricted to tumor tissue) and/or to be present in the germ line of at least one of the subject's parents. Tumor tissues may also contain additional mismatch repair gene mutations that are not present in the subject's other tissues, and that were not inherited, but were involved in (and/or necessary for) development of that tumor (see below and, for example, Parsons et al. Cell 75:1227-1236, 1993). The identification of such tumor-specific mutations is also valuable, and will be addressed further below.

We have previously demonstrated that the *hMSH2* gene maps to human chromosome 2 and that mutations in *hMSH2* are likely to confer susceptibility to HNPCC (see, Fishel et al. supra). We have confirmed this idea, and report studies linking mutation of the *hMSH2* gene with incidence of cancer in HNPCC lineages. Yet another aspect of the invention, therefore, involves identification of mutations in mismatch repair genes (such as *hMSH2*), and particularly involves identification of mismatch repair gene mutations that correlate with cancer susceptibility.

We have analyzed one large HNPCC lineage (Pedigree 2; an extended Muir-Torre kindred showing positive linkage to chromosome 2p (Hall et al., Eur. J. Cancer 30A:180-182, 1994) for the presence of mutations in the *hMSH2* gene. The pedigree of this family is presented in Figure 1. We note that members of this family developed many different kinds of cancer (see Figure 1), which is consistent with the idea that the family carries a mutation in a gene involved in DNA repair (e.g. *hMSH2*).

- 112 -

DNA samples from 21 members of this family were provided by Dr. Timothy Bishop of the Imperial Cancer Research Fund, Genetic Epidemiology Laboratory at St. James University Hospital in Leeds, England. We used two different direct sequencing methods to detect *hMSH2* mutations in this family. First, individual exons were amplified by PCR (using primers from Table 2) and were purified. Purified exons were sequenced using Taq DNA polymerase and dye terminator chemistry (see techniques described in Fishel et al., Cell 75:1027-1038, 1993). Second, individual exons were amplified using a multiplex protocol involving amplification with two sets of nested primers. The final PCR products were captured on magnetic beads, and were sequenced using Sequenase<sup>TM</sup> and dye terminator chemistry.

In affected individuals (e.g. individuals that had developed a characteristic cancer and/or that had been shown by, for example, linkage analysis, to be mutation carriers), the sequence became uninterpretable after the A at nucleotide position 1985 in exon 12 due to the presence of two signals at many individual nucleotide positions (see Figure 2). Unaffected individuals that were determined by linkage analysis not to be mutation carriers did not show regions of uninterpretable sequence. These results are consistent with the idea that affected individuals are heterozygous for a frameshift mutation caused by deletion of nucleotides 1985 and 1986.

Analysis of the sequence data from affected individuals, using standard basecalling software (e.g. Sequence Analysis 1.2, from Applied Biosystems, Inc., in conjunction with Sequencer 2.0, available from Gene Codes, Inc.) on an Applied Biosystems 373 (ABI 373) automatic sequencer, confirmed the presence of a frameshift mutation-- the deletion of an AT basepair at nucleotide position 1985 and of a GC basepair at nucleotide position 1986. This 2-basepair (bp) deletion causes a frameshift in the reading frame of the encoded

- 113 -

protein, and results in termination of the polypeptide chain 11 amino acids later. This mutant *hMSH2* allele is therefore predicted to produce a protein that lacks the most conserved region of Msh2 (corresponding to amino acids 662 to 934 (end) of hMsh2, as presented in SEQ ID NO.:16, see Figure 3).

Interestingly, we found that different sequencing methods differed in allowing analysis of heterozygous sequences. Specifically, we found that the Sequenase<sup>TM</sup>/dye primer chemistry resulted in more uniform nucleotide incorporation, compared to that found with the Taq DNA polymerase/dye terminator chemistry, and therefore allowed easier detection of heterozygosities.

The 2 bp deletion identified in affected members of Family 1 produces a new *Afl*III site in exon 12 (nucleotide position 1983). We amplified exon 12 from all 21 family members for whom DNA was available and analyzed the product bands by digestion with *Afl*III. The mutant *Afl*III digestion pattern (product bands of approximately 154, 114, and 57 bp) was observed in exon 12 DNA isolated and amplified from all affected individuals. These individuals also showed the normal *Afl*III restriction pattern (product bands of approximately 213 and 114 bp), indicating that they are heterozygous for the mutation. By contrast, all unaffected individuals who were predicted by linkage analysis not to be carriers showed only the normal *Afl*III restriction pattern.

Thus, we have identified a mutation in the *hMSH2* gene that correlates with cancer susceptibility. Other *hMSH2* mutations that correlate with cancer susceptibility can likewise easily be identified using mismatch repair gene sequence information.

In fact, other researchers have already reported the successful identification of such *hMSH2* mutations, based on our previously

- 114 -

provided sequence information. For example, Leach et al. (Cell 75:1215-1225, 1993, incorporated herein by reference) have identified the following *hMSH2* mutations in HNPCC lineages:

- (i) a C to T transition at codon 622 (nucleotide 1865) that results in a substitution of a leucine for a proline;
- (ii) a presumptive splicing defect that removes codons 265-314 (exon 5) from the messenger RNA (mRNA); and
- (iii) a C to T transition at codon 406 (nucleotide 1216) that results in a substitution of a stop codon for an arginine residue.

Based on the information we have provided one of ordinary skill in the art could readily identify additional *hMSH2* mutations that correlate with cancer susceptibility.

Not all of the identified cancer-susceptibility-associated *hMSH2* mutations are found in coding sequence (see above). Mutations that affect any level (e.g. transcription, splicing, translation, post-translational modification, association with other factors, etc.) of *hMSH2* expression or activity could potentially contribute to cancer susceptibility. In particular, some of the identified *hMSH2* mutations discussed above apparently cause defects in splicing of the *hMSH2* pre-messenger RNA (pre-mRNA). Also, the information provided herein allows for identification of, for example, promoter sequences, ribosome binding sites, etc. for the *hMSH2* gene, and therefore allows identification of changes in such sites that affect expression of an *hMSH2* gene product (e.g. pre-mRNA, mRNA, and/or encoded protein).

Any method known in the art may be used to identify changes in nucleotide sequence of *hMSH2* DNA or RNA. Known methods include, but are not limited to, direct sequence analysis (often assisted by PCR amplification, as discussed above), single-strand conformational polymorphism analysis, denaturing polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, etc. (see, for example, Grompe et al. Nature Genetics 5:111-117,



- 115 -

1993). Mutations that cause splicing defects can be identified by intron sequencing and/or by analysis of RNA. RNA can be analyzed by, for example, reverse-transcription coupled PCR or other methods known in the art (see, for example, Leach et al supra; Grompe et al. supra; Ikonen et al. PCR Methods and Applications 1:234-40, 1992). In some instances, changes in an *hMSH2* nucleotide sequence may be identified by analysis of an encoded polypeptide using known methods such as western blots and/or activity assays (see Sambrook et al. supra and references cited below).

As we have discussed herein, the *hMSH2* gene is homologous to the bacterial *mutS* gene, which bacterial *mutS* gene is part of a homologue mismatch repair pathway. Presumably, human homologues of other bacterial genes involved in this pathway (e.g. *mutL*, *mutH*, *mutU*(uvrD), etc.) also exist, although the different factors may not be equally conserved, especially given that most eukaryotic cells may not utilize the same methylation system used by *E. coli* (see, for example,) Proffitt et al. Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:985-988, 1984; Hare et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82:7350-7354, 1985; Thomas et al., J. Biol. Chem., 266:3744-3751, 1991; Holmes et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82: 5837-5841, 1990). We have taught methods of identifying such homologues and have suggested that mutations in other homologues could confer susceptibility to cancer.

In fact, the approach described herein has successfully been applied to the *E. coli mutL* gene, and a homologous human gene, *hMLH1*, has been identified (see Bronner et al. Nature 368:258-261, 1994; Papadopoulos et al. Science 263:1625-1629, 1994, each of which is incorporated herein by reference). The cDNA sequence of the *hMLH1* gene is presented as SEQ ID NO.:124 and can be found in GenBank as Accession Number 007343. Mutations in *hMLH1* that correlate with the incidence of cancer in HNPCC lineages have also

- 116 -

been identified. In particular, Bronner et al (supra) have found the following mutations in *hMLH1* that correlate with susceptibility to HNPCC:

- 5           (ii)       (a) C to T transition at nucleotide 131; in exon 2, a highly conserved region of the protein (see Figure 4).

Papadopoulos et al. (supra) have found the following mutations that correlate with HNPCC susceptibility:

- 10           (i)       a deletion of exon 16 (codons 578-632), which includes several highly conserved amino acids (see Figure 4);
- 15           (ii)       a 4-nucleotide deletion at position 2179-2182, in exon 19, that produces a frame-shift followed by a new stop codon;
- (iii)      a 4-nucleotide insertion after position 2266, in exon 19 (between codons 755 and 756), that results in a frameshift and extension of the open-reading frame; and
- 20           (iv)      a 371-nucleotide deletion beginning after position 1038, reportedly resulting in a frame-shift followed by a new stop codon. This mutation is likely to reflect a deletion of *hMLH1* exon 12, and may represent a splicing defect that results in exon skipping.

25

Based on the information we have provided, one of ordinary skill in the art can likewise readily identify additional mismatch repair gene mutations that correlate with cancer susceptibility.

30       As mentioned above, it is likely that mutations in mismatch repair genes will confer susceptibility to hereditary cancers other than

- 117 -

HNPCC. In particular, it is likely that mutations in mismatch repair genes will confer susceptibility to hereditary cancers that show genomic instability of short, repeated DNA sequences (see, for example Aaltonen et al. Science 260:812-816, 1993; Thibodeau et al. Science 260:816-819, 1993; Strand et al. Nature 365:274-276, 1993; Honchel et al., Cancer Res. 54:1159-1163, 1994; Risinger et al., Cancer Res., 53:5100-5103, 1993; Ionov et al., Nature 260:558-561, 1993; Han et al., Cancer Res. 53:5087-5089, 1993; Merlo et al., Cancer Res. 54:2098-2101, 1994). Such hereditary cancers can be identified by analyses of repeat instability in tumor tissues according to known methods (see, for example, Aaltonen et al. supra; Thibodeau et al. supra; Strand et al. supra; Risinger et al. supra; Ionov et al. supra; Han et al. supra). Diagnosis of susceptibility to such cancers can then be performed by identifying mutations in mismatch repair genes that correlate with cancer susceptibility and screening individuals (using available methods including those set forth herein) for the presence of identified mismatch repair gene mutations.

**Example 11: Identification and Characterization of Mismatch-Repair-Defective Tumors**

As discussed herein, in addition to their usefulness in diagnosing cancer susceptibility in a subject, nucleotide sequences that are homologous to a bacterial mismatch repair gene can be valuable for, among other things, use in the identification and characterization of mismatch-repair-defective tumors. Such identification and characterization is valuable because mismatch-repair-defective tumors ever respond better to particular therapy regimens. For example, mismatch repair-defective tumors might be sensitive to DNA damaging

- 118 -

agents, especially when administered in combination with other therapeutic agents.

Defects in mismatch repair genes need not be present throughout an individual's tissues to contribute to tumor formation in that individual. Spontaneous mutation of a mismatch repair gene in a particular cell or tissue can contribute to tumor formation in that tissue. In fact, at least in some cases, a single mutation in a mismatch repair gene is not sufficient for tumor development (see, for example, Parsons et al. supra). In such instances, an individual with a single mutation in a mismatch repair gene is susceptible to cancer, but will not develop a tumor until a secondary mutation occurs. Additionally, in some instances, the same mismatch repair gene mutation that is strictly tumor-associated in an individual will be responsible for conferring cancer susceptibility in a family with a hereditary predisposition to cancer development.

In yet another aspect of the invention, the sequence information we have provided can be used, with methods known in the art and provided herein to analyze tumors (or tumor cell lines) and to identify tumor-associated mutations in mismatch repair genes. Preferably, is possible to demonstrate that these tumor-associated mutations are not present in non-tumor tissues from the same individual. The information we have provided herein is particularly useful for the identification of mismatch repair gene mutations within tumors (or tumor cell lines) that display genomic instability of short repeated DNA elements.

In fact, such studies have already been successfully performed for the *hMSH2* and *hMLH1* genes. Leach et al. (supra) have identified two *hMSH2* mutations that are associated with a tumor that shows instability of short, repeated genomic sequences (e.g. with an "RER+" tumor. In fact, the tumor analyzed by Leach et al. was from an

- 119 -

HNPCC family. Both *hMSH2* alleles isolated from the tumor contained a mutation. Presumably, one of the mutations was inherited, and was responsible for conferring cancer susceptibility in that HNPCC lineage, and the other was a secondary, tumor-specific, mutation involved in tumor development.

The mutations identified by Leach et al. (supra) are:

- (i) a C to T transition in codon 639 (nucleotide 1915) that results in a substitution of a tyrosine for a histidine; and
- (ii) a substitution of a TG dinucleotide for an A residue in codon 663 (at nucleotide position number 1987) that results in a frame-shift and produces a termination codon 36 nucleotides downstream.

Papadopoulos et al. (supra) have identified the following *hMLH1* mutation in a cell line derived from a colorectal tumor that shows microsatellite instability:

- (i) a C to A transversion at codon 252 (nucleotide position number 755) that replaces a Ser residue with a stop codon. In this study, the tumor tissue did not contain a wild-type *hMLH1* allele.

#### Mutations versus Polymorphisms

For studies of cancer susceptibility and for tumor identification and characterization, it is important to distinguish "mutations" from "polymorphisms". A "mutation" produces a "non-wild-type allele" of a gene. A non-wild-type allele of a gene produces a transcript and/or a protein product that does not function normally within a cell (see definition above). "Mutations" can be any alteration in nucleotide sequence including insertions, deletions, substitutions, and rearrangements.

- 120 -

"Polymorphisms", on the other hand, are sequence differences that are found within the population of normally-functioning (i.e. "wild-type") genes. Some polymorphisms result from the degeneracy of the nucleic acid code. That is, given that most amino acids are encoded by more than one triplet codon, many different nucleotide sequences can encode the same polypeptide. Other polymorphisms are simply sequence differences that do not have a significant effect on the function of the gene or encoded polypeptide. For example, polypeptides can often tolerate small insertions or deletions, or "conservative" substitutions in their amino acid sequence without significantly altering function of the polypeptide.

"Conservative" substitutions are those in which a particular amino acid is substituted by another amino acid of similar chemical characteristics. For example, the amino acids are often categorized as "non-polar (hydrophobic)", including alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan, and methionine; "polar neutral", including glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, and glutamine; "positively charged (basic)", including arginine, lysine, and histidine; and "negatively charged (acidic)", including aspartic acid and glutamic acid. A substitution of one amino acid for another amino acid in the same group is generally considered to be "conservative", particularly if the side groups of the two relevant amino acids are of a similar size.

The first step in identifying a mutation or polymorphism in a mismatch repair gene sequence involves identification, using available techniques including those described herein of a mismatch repair gene (or gene fragment) sequence that differs from a known, normal (e.g. wild type) sequence of the same mismatch repair gene (or gene fragment). For example, a *hMSH2* gene (or gene fragment) sequence could be identified that differs in at least one nucleotide position from

- 121 -

a known normal (e.g. wild type) *hMSH2* sequence such as any of SEQ ID NOs.: 45 or 65-113.

5 Mutations can be distinguished from polymorphisms using any of a variety of methods, perhaps the most direct of which is data collection and correlation with tumor development (see above). That is, for example, a subject might be identified whose *hMSH2* gene sequence differs from a sequence reported in SEQ ID NOs.:45 or 65-113, but who does not have cancer and has no family history of cancer. Particularly if other, preferably senior, members of that subject's family have *hMSH2* gene sequences that differ from SEQ ID NOs.: 45 or 65-113 in the same way(s), it is likely that subject's *hMSH2* gene sequence could be categorized as a "polymorphism". If other, unrelated individuals are identified with the same *hMSH2* gene sequence and no family history of cancer, the categorization may be confirmed.

15 Mutations that are responsible for conferring genetic susceptibility to cancer can be identified because, among other things, such mutations are likely to be present in all tissues of an affected individual and in the germ line of at least one of that individual's parents, and are not likely to be found in unrelated families with no history of cancer.

20 When distinguishing mutations from polymorphisms, it can sometimes be valuable to evaluate a particular sequence difference in the presence of at least one known mismatch repair gene mutation. In some instances, a particular sequence change will not have a detectable effect (i.e. will appear to be a polymorphism) when assayed alone, but will, for example, increase the penetrance of a known mutation, such that individuals carrying both the apparent polymorphism difference and a known mutation have higher probability of developing cancer than do individuals carrying only the mutation.

- 122 -

Sequence differences that have such an effect are properly considered to be mutations, albeit weak ones.

As discussed above mutations in mismatch repair genes or gene products produce non-wild-type versions of those genes or gene products. Some mutations can therefore be distinguished from polymorphisms by their functional characteristics in *in vivo* or *in vitro* mismatch repair assays. Any available mismatch repair assay can be used to analyze these characteristics (for examples, see Examples 9-12; see also Bishop et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 6, 3401-3409, 1986; Folger et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 5, 70-74, 1985; T.C. Brown et al., Cell 54, 705-711, 1988; T.C. Brown et al., Genome 31, 578-583, 1989; C. Muster-Nassal et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 83, 7618-7622, 1986; I. Varlet et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87, 7883-7887, 1990; D.C. Thomas et al., J. Biol. Chem. 266, 3744-3751, 1991; J.J. Holmes et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87, 5837-5841, 1990; P. Branch et al., Nature 362, 652-654, 1993; A. Kat et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90, 6424-6428, 1993; K. Wiebauer et al., Nature 339, 234-236, 1989; K. Wiebauer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87, 5842-5845, 1990; P. Neddermann et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268, 21218-24, 1993, Kramer et al. Mol. Cell. Biol. 9:4432-40, 1989; Kramer et al. J. Bacteriol. 171:5339-5346, 1989 and references cited therein). It is generally desirable to utilize more than one mismatch repair assay before classifying a sequence change as a polymorphism, since some mutations will have effects that will not be observed in all assays.

For example, as discussed herein a mismatch repair gene containing a mutation would not be expected to be able to replace an endogenous copy of the same gene in a host cell without detectably affecting mismatch repair in that cell; whereas a mismatch repair gene containing a sequence polymorphism would be expected to be able to



replace an endogenous copy of the same gene in a host cell without detectably affecting mismatch repair in that cell. We note that for such "replacement" studies, it is generally desirable to introduce the gene to be tested into a host cell of the same (or at least closely related) species as the cell from which the test gene was derived, to avoid complications due to, for example, the inability of a gene product from one species to interact with other mismatch repair gene products from another species. Similarly, a mutant mismatch repair protein would not be expected to function normally in an *in vitro* mismatch repair system (preferably from a related organism); whereas a polymorphic mismatch repair protein would be expected to function normally. In particular, some hMsh2 mutant proteins will probably have lost the ability to bind to mismatched base pairs.

We note that the methods described herein allow identification of different kinds of mismatch repair gene mutations. In particular, without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, we point out that it is possible that some mismatch repair gene mutations could actually improve the efficiency and/or accuracy of mismatch repair in a cell. Some such mutations would probably not be expected to confer susceptibility to cancer and/or to be associated with tumor development.

Particularly preferred assays that can be used to distinguish mismatch repair gene mutations from polymorphisms are presented in Examples 12-15 below. In some cases, it may be valuable to use more than one of these assays when making a determination about the effects of a particular mismatch repair gene sequence alteration. For example the "Dominant Mutator Assay" described below in Example 12 can advantageously be combined with the "Mismatch Binding Assay" described in Example 13 to identify mutations in a *hMSH2* gene that affect the ability of the encoded hMsh2 protein to bind to

- 124 -

mismatched base pairs. Of course, these assays can also be used to determine the effects of mismatch repair gene sequence alterations that have been engineered in the laboratory and are not necessary known to be associated with an HNPCC (or other cancer-susceptible) lineage and/or with a tumor.

We have already discussed various mutations that have been identified in human mismatch repair genes. The same studies have also identified human mismatch repair gene polymorphisms. In particular, our sequencing studies, described above, have identified a polymorphism in the *hMSH2* gene:

(i) a C or a T at position 399 of the *hMSH2* cDNA sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO.:45.

Also, Leach et al. supra have identified the following *hMSH2* polymorphism:

(ii) C to T transition in the polypyrimidine tract 6 bp upstream of exon 13, which exon begins at nucleotide position 2006 of the *hMSH2* cDNA sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO.:45. We note that the same C to T transition was identified by Fishel et al. supra and it is possible that this change is not a truly silent polymorphism. That is, this change may in fact be a weak mutation, whose effects are not apparent (or are not significant) unless, for example, the cell contains additional, mismatch repair defects. For example, other mismatch repair gene mutations, particularly *hMSH2* gene mutations, may have more dramatic phenotypes in cells that also have this C to T transition (e.g. this transition may increase the penetrance of other mutations).

Our research has indicated that a substitution of C for T in the intronic splice acceptor site six bases upstream of position 2006 *MSH2* (SEQ ID NO:45) (exon 13, SEQ ID NO:78) is a polymorphism.

Our research has also indicated that a three base pair deletion removing codon 596 of the *MSH2* gene (SEQ ID NO:45) is indicative

- 125 -

of colon cancer. Furthermore, our research has also indicated that a C to T change at nucleotide position 1801 of the *MSH2* gene (SEQ ID NO:45) creates a nonsense codon in place of the GLN codon 601, while a deletion of 2bp, AG at nucleotide positions 1985 and 1986 causes a frame shift. These mutations are indicative of cancer.

Muir-Torre syndrome is thought to be a variant of Lynch syndrome (Lynch, et al., *Br. J. Dermatol* 118:295-801 (1985)), and this has been supported by recent linkage studies of Muir-Torre kindreds (Hall, et al., *Eur. J. Cancer* 30A:180-182)). We have analyzed two Muri-Torre kindreds for the presence of *msh2* mutations and have identified a nonsense mutation and a frame shift mutation in exon 12 of *MSH2*, discussed above, that are linked to inheritance of cancer susceptibility in these kindreds. Both of these mutations are predicted to lead to the synthesis of truncated *MSH2* proteins lacking the most conserved region of *MSH2* (Fishel, et al., *Cell* 75:1027-1038 (1993), Leach, et al, *Cell*, 75:1215-1225 (1993)). *In vitro* mutagenesis studies have shown that this conserved region contains an ATP binding site that is essential for production of a functional protein (Haber and Walker, *EMBO J.* 10:2707-2715 (1991)). Thus, in these kindreds, affected members inherit one copy of an *MSH2* gene that produces a nonfunctional protein; presumably loss of the second copy of *MSH2* leads to repair-defective cells that can progress to become tumor cells.

Using the information provided by us herein one of ordinary skill in the art could readily identify other mutations and polymorphisms in mismatch repair genes and gene products.

#### EXAMPLE 12: Dominant Mutator Assay

- 126 -

Introduction of the *hMSH2* gene into bacterial cells (*E. coli* cells in particular) results in a dominant mutator phenotype (Fishel et al., 1993 supra). A similar dominant mutator phenotype has been observed when the *S. pneumoniae* MutS homolog, HexA, is expressed in *E. coli* (see Prudhomme et al. J. Bacteriol. 173:7196-203, 1991). A likely explanation for this effect is that the heterologous MutS homologues (e.g. HexA or hMsh2) are capable of binding to mismatched basepairs in *E. coli* cells, but do not interact productively with other components of the *E. coli* mismatch repair system (i.e. with MutL, MutH, etc.) and therefore prevent repair of the mismatched basepairs to which they bind.

We have developed an expression construct, pTTQ18-MSH2, into which MSH2 sequence alterations, such as those identified in HNPCC kindreds or found to be associated with particular tumors, can be introduced. pTTQ18-MSH2 is derived from pTTQ18 (Stark Gene 51:255-267, 1987) by insertion of a hMSH2 cDNA sequence (SEQ ID NO.:1) that has been modified to have useful cloning sites at its N-terminus.

One advantage to the pTTQ18 vector is that it is fully inducible with IPTG and appears to be completely "off" (i.e. appears not to be expressed even at a low level) in the absence of IPTG. These characteristics are valuable because even a low level of expression prior to induction with IPTG could lead to accumulation of mutations that could complicate interpretation of results analyzed after induction, and/or could affect, for example, expression level from or copy number of the vector.

Briefly, *hMSH2* sequence alterations are introduced into the pTTQ18-MSH2 expression using any technique known in the art (see, for example, Sambrook et al. supra; *Directed Mutagenesis* McPherson, ed. IRL Press at Oxford University Press, 1991, incorporated herein by

- 127 -

reference) including PCR protocols (see, for example, *PCR Protocols: A guide to methods and applications* Innis et al. ed., Academic Press, San Diego, CA, 1990; *PCR Technology: Principles and applications for DNA amplification* Erlich et al. ed., Stockton Press, NY, NY, 1989).

5 Altered constructs can be sequenced, for example using 15 lanes (of 36 available) of an Applied Biosystems 373A sequencer, to be certain that they contain only the desired change(s). Altered constructs are then transformed into bacteria, and the rate of accumulation of Rif<sup>r</sup> mutations is determined using known techniques (see, for example, Prudhomme et al. supra; Fishel et al. supra), and is compared to the  
10 rate observed in the presence of a non-altered construct. It is desirable to analyze at least five independent transformants for each altered construct. An approximately ten-fold reduction in the rate of accumulation of Rif<sup>r</sup> mutations is considered a sufficient decrease in  
15 *hMSH2* function that the sequence alteration is classified as a mutation.

#### EXAMPLE 13: Mismatch Binding Assay

Another way to assay the effects that particular *hMSH2*  
20 sequence changes may have on the function of the *hMSH2* gene or gene products, and thereby to classify those sequence changes as "mutations" or "polymorphisms", is to assay the ability of an encoded hMsh2 protein to bind to mismatch basepairs.

hMsh2 protein has been overproduced and substantially purified  
25 from *E. coli* using a pET vector derivative construct that contains a hexa-HIS and factor Xa leader peptide at the *hMSH2* N-terminus (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA). Preparation of a clarified bacterial extract followed by chromatography on a Nickel NTA column (Qiagen, Chatsworth, CA) resulted in a 500-fold enrichment of hMsh2 protein

- 128 -

that is greater than 50% pure as judged by SDS-PAGE gel electrophoresis.

Mismatch binding by human mismatch repair proteins was studied using a gel-shift binding assay. Briefly, protein fractions are incubated with a <sup>32</sup>P-labelled 39-basepair oligonucleotide duplex that was designed to minimize intra-molecular interactions (Oligo Designs), and also contained a GT mismatch at position 20. Incubations were done for 10 minutes at 23°C in 20 mM Tris (pH 7.5), 50 mM KCl, 1 mM DTT, and 0.1 mM EDTA to allow formation of protein-DNA complexes. Several different competitor nucleic acids (e.g. poly dI-dC, an otherwise identical 39-mer that lacked the mismatch, and/or unlabelled mismatched substrate) were added to minimize nonspecific binding. Reactions were then loaded onto a 6% acrylamide gel in TBE, and were electrophoresed. The results suggested that hMsh2 binds specifically to oligonucleotide DNA containing a mismatch. The results further suggested that the on-off rate for mismatch binding for hMsh2 may be an order of magnitude slower for mismatch-containing DNA than for homoduplex DNA, and that hMsh2 protein produced by the above method is stable to freezing, is stable during incubation times of up to 4 hours at 37°C, demonstrates detectable mismatch binding activity without cleavage of the hexa-HIS leader peptide, and has high affinity for multi-nucleotide, looped-mismatch-containing DNA.

A "Mismatch Binding Assay" can also be used to identify mutations in *hMLH1* gene sequences. pET-based expression vectors similar to the *hMSH2*-overproducers described above have been constructed to overproduce *hMLH1*. Clarified bacterial extracts prepared from *E. coli* cells containing such pET-*hMLH1* constructs are capable of "supershifting" (i.e. of producing a higher molecular weight shift) the hMsh2-mismatch complex described above. This observation suggests that the hMsh2 and hMLH1 proteins interact with one

another, and provides the basis for identifying mutations in *hMLH1* and/or *hMSH2* that disrupt or enhance the interaction of the hMsh2 and hMlh1 proteins. For example, changes in *hMLH1* gene sequences (e.g. SEQ ID NO.:155) that result in production of an hMlh1 protein that does not supershift the hMsh2-mismatch complex, or that supershifts it to a reduced or increased extent, or to a different position, can be classified as *hMLH1* mutations. Similarly, sequence changes in *hMSH2* gene sequences (e.g. SEQ ID NOs.: 45 and 82-113) that result in production of an Msh2 protein that can bind to mispairs but cannot be supershifted by interaction with hMlh1, or is supershifted to a reduced or increased extent, or to a different position, can be classified as *hMSH2* mutations. *hMLH1* and *hMSH2* sequence changes that do not affect the extent of supershifting and the position of the supershifted band are likely to be polymorphisms. However, given that individual mismatch repair activity assays such as this Mismatch Binding Assay typically test only one or a few aspects or activities of a mismatch repair component or components, it is often desirable to perform multiple different activity assays, preferably detecting different aspects of mismatch repair activity, before definitively classifying a sequence change as a polymorphism versus as a mutation.

**EXAMPLE 14: Protein-Protein Interaction Assay: a genetic assay for hMsh2-hMlh1 interactions**

A Protein-Protein Interaction Assay can also be used to analyze sequence alterations in mismatch repair genes and to classify them as mutations or polymorphisms. In *E. coli*, the MutL protein increases the size of the footprint observed when MutS is bound to DNA containing a mismatch. It is likely that MutL serves as a bridge between MutS

- 130 -

protein bound to a mismatch and MutH protein bound to a nearby Dam site.

A yeast Two-Hybrid system has been used to demonstrate that hMsh2 and hMlh1 proteins, like the bacterial MutS and MutL proteins, interact with one another. Specifically, the hMsh2 protein has been fused to the DNA-binding domain of Gal4 (pAS1-hMSH2) and the hMlh1 protein has been fused to the activation domain of Gal4 (pACT1-hMLH1) (Harper et al. Cell 75:805-16, 1993). The *GAL4* promoter has been constructed to be upstream of a  $\beta$ -galactosidase reporter gene. An intact Gal4 protein will activate transcription of this  $\beta$ -galactosidase reporter gene, producing a blue colony in which  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity has increased significantly, typically several-thousand-fold. When the Gal4 DNA binding domain and Gal4 activation domain are separated from one another, no activation of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression occurs. However, if these domains are brought together by fusion to proteins that interact with one another (in this case, by fusion to hMsh2 and hMlh1), activation of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression is observed.

Neither the (Gal4 binding domain)-hMsh2 fusion nor the (Gal4 activation domain)-hMlh1 fusion alone stimulates  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. However, when both constructs are present in the same cell,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity increases approximately 100-fold. Mutations in *hMSH2* and *MLH1* can therefore be identified by their quantitative effect on  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression in this Two-Hybrid assay system. *hMSH2* or *hMLH1* sequence alterations that result in greater than or equal to an approximately two-fold decrease in  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in this assay can be classified as mutations rather than polymorphisms. *hMSH2* or *hMLH1* sequence alterations that result in greater than or equal to an approximately two-fold increase in  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in this assay are also likely to represent mutations. *hMSH2* or *hMLH1*



- 131 -

sequence alterations that do not affect the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity detected in this assay are likely to be polymorphisms.

However, given that individual mismatch repair activity assays, such as this Two-Hybrid assay, typically test only one or a few aspects of activities or a mismatch repair component or components, it is often desirable to perform multiple different activity assays, preferably detecting different aspects of mismatch repair activity.

**EXAMPLE 15: Analysis of possible mutations in human mismatch repair genes by investigating the effects of similar changes in homologous yeast genes**

Another possible way to distinguish polymorphisms from mutations is to utilize an assay system in which a detectable phenotype is under the control of a mismatch repair gene. That is, any system in which a particular behavior requires a functional mismatch repair gene and a change in that behavior is detectable, could be used to categorize different mismatch repair gene alleles as "mutant" or "polymorphic".

In particular, a *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* system could be used for quantitatively analyzing the effect of particular mutations on the mismatch repair pathway. Given the relatively high level of conservation between yeast mismatch repair genes and their known human homologues (e.g. between yeast and human *MSH2*, and between yeast and human *MLH1*; see Figures 3 and 4), it is likely that, in many cases, it will be possible to make changes in the *S. cerevisiae* mismatch repair gene sequence that are equivalent to sequence changes observed in human mismatch repair genes in HNPCC kindreds. The effects of those changes can then be studied in the yeast system, for which mismatch repair assays have been well characterized (see,

- 132 -

for example, D.K. Bishop et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 6, 3401-3409, 1986; E. Alani et al., Genetics 137, 19-39, 1994; R.A.G. Reenan et al., Genetics 132, 963-973, 1992; R.A.G. Reenan et al., Genetics 132, 975-985, 1992; L. New et al., Mol. Gen. Genet. 239, 97-108, 1993; 5 E. Alani et al., J. Biol. Chem. In preparation, 1994; N.-W. Chi, J. Biol. Chem. Submitted, 1994; T.A. Prolla et al., Science in preparation, 1994; M. Strand et al., Nature 365, 274-276, 1993) to determine if the sequence change represents a mutation or a polymorphism. This sort of approach will likely be most successful for sequence changes that result in substitutions of amino acid residues at positions that are conserved among all known mismatch repair gene homologues and that are found within a block of conserved amino acid residues. There are likely to be many such mutations that are responsible for conferring susceptibility to various cancers and/or that are associated with tumor development. 15

For example, the above-mentioned HNPCC-associated *hMSH2* C to T transition at codon 622 results in substitution of an amino acid residue (Pro 622) that is conserved in 11 of 11 known *MSH* genes. Similarly, the tumor-associated *hMSH2* C to T transition at nucleotide position number 1915 (see above) results in substitution of a tyrosine residue for histidine 639 (His 639). His 639 is conserved in 10 of 11 known *MSH* genes; and the *hMLH1* Ser 44 to Phe change affects a highly conserved residue. These same amino acid changes can be made in the corresponding *S. cerevisiae* genes by altering a single nucleotide. 25

In the cases of nonsense and frameshift mutations where the mutations lead to the synthesis of a truncated protein, a mutation can be made in the *S. cerevisiae* gene to produce a truncated protein that is similar to that produced by the mutant human gene in that essentially the same region was eliminated from both proteins. 30

- 133 -

For example, the above-described 2-basepair deletion of *hMSH2* nucleotides 1985 and 1986 can be reproduced in a yeast system. This mutation results in a frameshift that introduces 11 new amino acids beginning at hMsh2 amino acid number 663 (see SEQ ID NO.:2),  
5 and then prematurely terminates the polypeptide chain, eliminating the most highly conserved region of the hMsh2 protein (see Figure 3). A 2-basepair deletion of the analogous *S. cerevisiae* nucleotides will cause a similar frameshift mutation that both eliminates the conserved region of the protein by premature translation termination and produces  
10 a mutant protein that has 11 new amino acids at it's C-terminus. Five of the 11 amino acids that will be introduced into the *S. cerevisiae* mutant protein are identical with the corresponding amino acids introduced into the mutant form of hMsh2.

A second example of such a mutation that may be studied in a  
15 *S. cerevisiae* system is the above-mentioned Arg 406 to Opal stop codon change. A similar change, introducing an Amber stop codon, can easily be made in the analogous codon of the *S. cerevisiae* gene, resulting in production of a similar truncated protein.

Small, in frame deletion mutations may also be made in yeast  
20 genes to produce mutant proteins that are quite similar to the proteins produced by mutant human genes. An example of this is the *hMSH2* splice site mutation that results in skipping of exon 5 and hence results in a mutant protein from which amino acids 265 to 314 are deleted. In this case, an in frame deletion can be made in the *S. cerevisiae*  
25 gene, resulting in the synthesis of a protein from which the corresponding amino acids had been deleted.

Another way to analyze mismatch repair gene sequences and to identify mutations versus polymorphisms is to utilize a yeast strain in which mismatch repair depends upon functional human mismatch

- 134 -

repair proteins and/or upon functional yeast/human chimeric mismatch repair proteins.

These types of studies can be performed using standard plasmid expression systems. For example, the *S. cerevisiae* *MSH2* and *MLH1* genes, under control of their native promoter, have been cloned on low copy CEN vectors containing a variety of selectable markers. Selected mutations can be made in these genes using standard site directed mutagenesis techniques to introduce the mutations of interest. Sequencing studies can confirm the presence of the mutation and can also verify that no additional mutations have been introduced.

Mutated *msh2* plasmids can then be transformed into isogenic wild type and *msh2* null mutant strains; and mutated *mlh1* mutant plasmids can be transformed into isogenic wild type and *mlh1* null mutant strains. Control strains could include the isogenic wild type, *msh2* null mutant and *mlh1* null mutant strains transformed with the cloning vector; isogenic wild type and *msh2* null mutant strains transformed with the wild type *MSH2* plasmid; and isogenic wild type and *mlh1* null mutant strains transformed with the wild type *MLH1* plasmid.

All of the resulting strains can be tested to determine the effects of the introduced nucleotide change using, for example, fluctuation analysis and established mutagenesis assays such as, for example:

1) the forward mutation to canavanine resistance (see R.A.G. Reenan et al., Genetics 132, 963-973, 1992; R.A.G. Reenan et al., Genetics 132, 975-985);

2) the reversion of a frameshift mutation in *LYS2* (see L. New et al., Mol. Gen. Genet. 239, 97-108, 1993); and

3) CA repeat instability using a CA repeat containing plasmid vector (see Strand et al. Nature 365:274-276, 1993).

- 135 -

The presence or absence, as well as the extent, of a mutant phenotype can be determined by comparing the results of these assays for null strains transformed with these mutagenized plasmids with the results of these assays for null strains transformed a wild-type allele of the appropriate mismatch repair gene and/or with the results found with wild-type (i.e. not null) strains. Generally, increased spontaneous mutation rates in strains containing mutagenized plasmids indicate that the change in the mismatch repair gene on the plasmid is a mutation (and not a polymorphism). Furthermore, comparisons of spontaneous mutation rates observed for strains transformed with different mismatch repair gene mutants allows determination of the relative severity of the mutations (stronger mutations result in higher mutation rates).

Comparison of mutagenesis assay results for wild type strains transformed with the mutagenized plasmids, for wild-type strains transformed with the wild type plasmid, and for non-transformed wild type strains further allows identification of "dominant negative" mutations, that interfere with mismatch repair in cells that have a wild type mismatch repair system. It may also be of interest to express each mutant on a high copy 2 micron plasmid to determine if overexpression of the mutant protein is required to cause a dominant phenotype or a stronger dominant phenotype than observed when the protein is expressed from a low copy number vector.

It is possible that the phenotypes caused by different *MSH2* and *MLH1* mutations could be quite subtle. For example, the magnitude of the effect of a specific mutation on the forward mutation assay that in principle can detect a broad spectrum of mutations, could be different than the effect observed in the reversion or CA repeat instability assay that detects frameshift mutations. These types of effects might be indicative of mutations that cause an alteration in the specificity of

- 136 -

mismatch repair. Such types of *MSH2* and *MLH1* mutations might be found in tumors that do not show a repeat instability phenotype or show tri- and tetranucleotide repeat instability but not dinucleotide repeat instability. In such selected cases, it will be of interest to determine if the mismatch repair defect is restricted to specific types of mispairs. This could be analyzed, for example, by transforming the *S. cerevisiae* strains containing the *msh2* or *mlh1* mutant plasmids with plasmids containing defined mispairs and measuring the frequency of repair of these individual mispairs. Previously developed plasmid systems for analyzing each of the 8 possible single base mispairs and different 1 and multiple base insertion mutations (see ref. D.K. Bishop et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 6, 3401-3409, 1986; D.K. Bishop et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 86, 3713-3717, 1989; B. Kramer et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 9, 4432-4440, 1989) can be used for this analysis.

Of course, the *S. cerevisiae* system is suggested primarily for its ease of experimental manipulation. Similar studies could be performed in other cell types, such as, for example, human, murine, *Drosophila*, etc. using available mutagenesis, transfection, and assay systems.

This type of analysis should also allow us to determine if any particular types of mutations correlate with different phenotypic properties of HNPCC kindreds such as age of onset, occurrence of multiple tumors and occurrence of different types of tumors, and if the mutations that are found in sporadic tumors cause different phenotypes than the germ line mutations found in HNPCC kindreds.

#### Equivalents

It should be understood that the preceding is merely a detailed description of certain preferred embodiments. It therefore should be apparent to those skilled in the art that various modifications and

- 137 -

equivalents can be made without departing from the spirit or scope of the invention.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(i) APPLICANT: Kolodner Dr., Richard D.  
Fishel Dr., Richard  
Reenan Dr., Robert A.G.

## (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION:

Methods and Reagents Related to Cancer Detection and Diagnosis

## (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 157

## (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

(A) ADDRESSEE: DIKE, BRONSTEIN, ROBERTS & CUSHMAN  
(B) STREET: 130 Water Street  
(C) CITY: Boston  
(D) STATE: MA  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) ZIP: 02109-2891

## (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS  
(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25

## (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US  
(B) FILING DATE:  
(C) CLASSIFICATION:

## (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:



(B) FILING DATE: 07-NOV-93

(viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

- (A) NAME: Eisenstein, Ronald I.
- (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 30,628
- (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 44824-PCT

(ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) TELEPHONE: (617) 523-3400
- (B) TELEFAX: (617) 523-6440
- (C) TELEX: 200291 STRE UR

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 5608 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: MSH2

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

TGTATCAACT AGTGAAGAAG AATTCGCGC TAGAAGAACA AAGATAACAA GACTATGCCT	60
CTAAACTTAA AGAAAAAGAA GCGCAATTAA AAAGTCAAAT GCAAATTTTG AAGTTAGAAA	120
CAACAAACAA GGCCTACAAA ACTAAATACA AGGAGGCTCT CTCGGAAAAT AAGAAAATAA	180
AAGAGGCTTT CAAAGAATA GACAATGAGT CATAAATCA CGATGAGGAA TTAATAAAAA	240
AATACAAATA TACTAGGGAA ACCTTAGATA GGGTCAATAG AGAACAGCAA TTAATCATTG	300
ATCAAAACGA GTTTTGAAG AAAAGTGTC ATGAATAACA AAATGAGGTT AATGCTACCA	360

ACTTCAAGTT	CTCTTTATTT	AAAGAAAAAT	ATGCAAAATT	AGCTGATAGC	ATCACTGAAT	420
TGAATACCTC	TACGAAAAAA	AGAGAGGCCC	TGGGAGAAAA	CTTAACCTTT	GAATGCAATG	480
AATTAAGA	AATATGTTT	AAATACAAA	AAAACATCGA	AAATATATCA	AATACCAATA	540
AGAATTACA	AAATTCGTT	AAAAATGAAA	GGAAAAAGT	TTTAGATTTG	AGAAATGAGA	600
GAAATTTGTT	GAAAAAGGAA	ATACTGTTGA	TTGAATGTCA	TGGTTCATAT	TCTCTACTCC	660
TTGTATCTAA	TATTCTGACA	TGTTATCGGT	TCTTACTGCC	AAGTGATACT	ATTATTGAAA	720
CTGAAAGCTT	AATTAAGGAG	CTACTCAACA	TGAATAATTC	ACTTTCGAAC	CATGTGTCTT	780
CTTCTGACGA	GCCTCCAGCG	GAGTACTCGA	AAAGATTAGA	ATTAAAAATGT	GTAGAGTTTG	840
AGGAAAAGTT	ACTTTATTTT	TATCAAGAAC	TTGTGACGAA	GAAAATTATA	GACGTCATTT	900
ACAAGTGCTT	TATTAATTAT	TACAAGAAAA	GTAGGCAAAC	TGACCAAAAA	TCCAATCAGA	960
ACTCCAGCAC	TCCGTATAAA	CAAAGCCAAA	GACAAGTTCC	GCACTCCATC	AAGTGAACCT	1020
CAACAGCTAC	ACATTCTTTT	ATAATCCTTA	ATATTCTATA	TATACATATA	TGAAAAATA	1080
GAAAACGCGA	AAACTTGTC	TTTTTTTTTT	AGGCGTTTTT	ATAATATACT	GAAAATAAAA	1140
AGAGGCTCTT	TAAATGTTGA	CACTCTACTC	CAATATCAAC	TGTAAAAAAT	CTCTTTATCT	1200
GCTGACCTAA	CATCAAAATC	CTCAGATTAA	AAGTATGTCC	TCCACTAGGC	CAGAGCTAAA	1260
ATTCTCTGAT	GTATCAGAGG	AGAGAACTT	CTATAAGAAG	TATACAGGGT	TGCCGAAGAA	1320
ACCATTAAAA	ACCATTAGAT	TAGTGGATAA	AGGCGACTAT	TACACAGTTA	TAGGTTCAGA	1380
TGCGATATTT	GTGGCAGATT	CAGTCTATCA	TACTCAATCT	GTTTTAAAGA	ACTGCCAATT	1440
GGACCCTGTA	ACGGCAAAGA	ACTTCCATGA	ACCAACTAAA	TATGTTACTG	TTTCGCTACA	1500
AGTTCTTGCC	ACTCTGCTGA	AGTTATGTTT	GTTGGATCTG	GGATATAAAG	TTGAGATATA	1560
CGATAAGGGT	TGGAAATTAA	TAAAAGCGC	ATCTCCAGGG	AACATTGAGC	AAGTTAATGA	1620
GCTAATGAAT	ATGAATATTG	ATTCGAGTAT	CATCATTGCA	AGTTTGAAAG	TTCAATGGAA	1680
TTCCCAAGAT	GGAAACTGCA	TTATTGGAGT	TGCTTTCATT	GATACCACTG	CATACAAGGT	1740
GGGAATGCTT	GATATTGTCG	ATAATGAAGT	GTATTCCAAC	CTAGAGAGTT	TCTTGATTCA	1800
ATTGGGTGTA	AAGGAATGTT	TGGTGCAGGA	CTTGACATCA	AATTCAAACT	CCAATGCTGA	1860
AATGCAGAAA	GTAATAAATG	TAATTGATCG	CTGTGGGTGC	GTCGTTACAT	TATTGAAAAA	1920
CTCAGAAATTT	TCTGAAAAAG	ATGTCGAACT	GGATTTAACC	AAGTTACTGG	GCGATGATTT	1980
GGCATTATCG	TTACCACAAA	AATACTCTAA	ATTATCTATG	GGTGCATGCA	ATGCATTGAT	2040
TGGATATTTA	CAATTGCTCT	CAGAGCAAGA	TCAAGTAGGC	AAGTATGAAT	TAGTTGAACA	2100
TAAATTAAAG	GAGTTTATGA	AGTTGGATGC	CTCCGCTATT	AAAGCCCTTA	ATTTATTCCC	2160
ACAAGGACCA	CAAAATCCAT	TTGGTAGCAA	CAATTTAGCT	GTATCTGGAT	TTACGAGTGC	2220
TGTAATTCT	GGTAAAGTAA	CTTCTCTTTT	CCAGTTACTG	AATCATTGCA	AAACAAATGC	2280

TGGTGTTCGG	CTTTTAAATG	AATGGTTGAA	GCAACCACTG	ACCAATATTG	ACGAAATTAA	2340
TAAAAGACAT	GATTTAGTCG	ACTATCTAAT	TGACCAAATC	GAGTTAAGAC	AGATGTTGAC	2400
TTCTGAATAT	TTACCCATGA	TTCCAGATAT	TCGTAGATTG	ACTAAGAAAT	TAAATAAAAG	2460
AGGAAACTTA	GAGGATGTCT	TGAAAATTTA	CCAATTCAGT	AAAAGAATAC	CAGAAATTGT	2520
TCAAGTTTTC	ACTTCGTTCT	TGGAGGACGA	CAGCCCCACT	GAACCAGTAA	ACGAACTGGT	2580
CCGCTCCGTT	TGGCTAGCTC	CTTTAAGCCA	CCACGTTGAA	CCTTTGTCCA	AATTCGAAGA	2640
AATGGTTGAA	ACAACGGTTG	ATTTGGATGC	TTATGAAGAA	AATAACGAAT	TTATGATTAA	2700
AGTTGAGTTT	AATGAGGAAT	TAGGAAAGAT	AAGAAGTAAA	CTGGATACGT	TGCGTGATGA	2760
AATTCATTCA	ATCCATCTTG	ATTCTGCTGA	AGATCTAGGA	TTCGATCCGG	ACAAAAAACT	2820
GAAGTTGGAG	AACCATCATC	TGCATGGTTG	GTGTATGAGG	TTGACACGTA	ATGACGCCAA	2880
GGAGTTACGT	AAACATAAGA	AGTACATTGA	GTTGTCGACA	GTAAAAGCTG	GTATATTTTT	2940
TAGTACCAAA	CAATTAAGT	CAATCGCCAA	TGAAACCAAT	ATTCTTCAAA	AGGAGTACGA	3000
CAAGCAACAA	TCGGCTCTGG	TTAGAGAAAT	TATAAATATT	ACATTAACGT	ACACACCAGT	3060
TTTTGAAAAA	CTATCCTTAG	TCTTAGCGCA	TTTAGATGTG	ATTGCCTCTT	TTGCTCATAC	3120
TTCTCGTAT	GCTCCTATAC	CATACATTAG	ACCCAAGTTG	CATCCCATGG	ATTGCGAAAG	3180
AAGAACTCAC	CTAATAAGCT	CCCGTCATCC	AGTACTGGAA	ATGCAAGACG	ATATAAGCTT	3240
TATATCTAAT	GATGTCACAT	TAGAGAGTGG	AAAGGGCGAC	TTTTTAATCA	TAAGTGGACC	3300
AAACATGGGA	GGTAAATCTA	CTTACATCAG	ACAGGTTGGT	GTGATTTCTT	TAATGGCCCA	3360
AATTGGTTGT	TTCGTACCTT	GTGAAGAAGC	TGAAATAGCC	ATAGTAGATG	CAATTCTTTG	3420
CAGGTCGGG	GCAGGAGATT	CCCAATTGAA	AGGTGTTTCC	ACATTTATGG	TTGAAATATT	3480
GGAAACTGCT	TCTATACTAA	AGAATGCGAG	TAAGAATTCT	TTGATTATTG	TAGATGAACT	3540
AGGGCGTGGT	ACTAGTACAT	ATGATGGTTT	TGGTCTAGCT	TGGGCAATTG	CTGAACATAT	3600
CGCAAGTAAG	ATTGGATGTT	TCGCTTTGTT	TGCAACTCAC	TTTCATGAAT	TGACAGAATT	3660
GTCTGAAAAA	TTGCCCAATG	TCAAGAATAT	GCATGTTGTT	GCACATATCG	AGAAAAATTT	3720
AAAAGAACAA	AAACATGACG	ATGAGGACAT	CACGTTGTTA	TACAAAGTTG	AGCCTGGTAT	3780
TTCAGATCAG	TCTTTTGGTA	TTCATGTTGC	AGAAGTTGTT	CAATTTCCAG	AAAAAATTGT	3840
TAAAATGGCT	AAACGTAAAG	CCAATGAATT	GGACGATCTA	AAAACTAATA	ATGAAGATTT	3900
GAAGAAAGCT	AAGCTATCAT	TACAGGAAGT	TAACGAAGGT	AATATTCGTT	TGAAGGCTTT	3960
ACTGAAAGAG	TGGATTAGAA	AAGTGAAGGA	GGAGGGTTTA	CATGACCCAA	GCAAAATTAC	4020
TGAAGAAGCT	TCCCAGCATA	AAATACAAGA	GCTATTGCGT	GCTATAGCAA	ATGAACCAGA	4080
AAAGGAAAC	GATAATTACC	TTGAAATATA	TAAAAGCCCT	TGTTGTTATA	ATTAATATTA	4140
CAACGACATC	TTAAGTGAGA	ATCGATAGAT	AATATATAGA	TACAAATAGT	ACATATAATA	4200
TGCATTGGAA	AGAATTTTAT	TTTTTACAAT	CTTTGTAGAC	AAGGTACAGT	TTATTCATAA	4260

TCCCTAAAAG	TGTTCAACGAA	AGAATAATCT	CTGTCATAGA	TCAATTTTCC	TAAAGGCAAT	4320
AAGGCTCTAA	AAGCTTCGAA	ATCTTCCTTT	ATTCACCTGT	CACTATTAAA	ATTAGAATTT	4380
TCAGGGGTCT	CTAGACCACT	GGAAAGAGTA	TCTCCGGTAT	CAGAACTATG	GATGGGATAA	4440
ACAAGAGATG	TTAGGTCCGA	ACGAATTGGG	TACAAAGATG	AGTCATCAGA	TATTCCTTTC	4500
CTATTGAAG	ATGGCGATAG	GTCTCCAAAA	TTTGAGATGG	GGGAGTGAGA	TTTAAATAGT	4560
TTTAAATTTT	CGACTGATAA	CTCTCCAAAT	AAGTTTATTG	GTGCTTCCTC	CGCAAAGTCT	4620
TCTGAAGAAA	TATCATTTCGT	ATTCAGTCCA	TCATCGGCCA	GATCGGCTTC	GTTGCCCTTT	4680
TGTAAAGAAT	GGAGAGAACC	ATATGATTTT	AGACTCATAA	TTAGTTGATC	GACTGTTTCA	4740
TCTTTTATCT	TTCTTGAATG	CATAATAACT	TTCGTTATCG	TTTCATCATA	AGGTTTAGAA	4800
TCAAATATTG	ACGTAGAATC	GTTCAAAGCA	TGATAACGTT	GCAAAACGTA	TTTCAAAAAG	4860
TGGCTGTAGA	ACACAATCAA	AGTGTTCCAT	TTGACATTGT	CAACAGCTC	ATCATTTTCT	4920
CCCACTAATC	GATCATAAGA	TTTTTTTAGG	ATATCGATGA	TCTCTTTTAC	CTCACCTTTC	4980
TTTTTTAGAT	CGTTCATATT	ATCCACAACG	TAAAAGAAGA	GAACAAACAT	AGCAGTAGAG	5040
AACTGATACA	TAACCTCGTT	ATACATATGC	GCCTGGTAAT	TGATGCCTTG	AAACAGCTGT	5100
AACATTTCTT	TACTGGCGTT	TAAGTATTGA	CTTGAAAAAA	GAATGAATAG	CTGAGGAATA	5160
TCATGGCGAG	AACCTTTGTA	TAGGCGTTCG	TTATCAATCA	ATAAGGATGT	AGTCATCATG	5220
CTCAAAATCA	CTTTAGAATA	TAGCGCCCTA	AAATGACAAT	TCAAAACACG	AGAGCATGCA	5280
ATCTCAAAAC	TTAAAGCCCG	ATTTTCTTGG	GATTTTGTAG	CGTAAAGTAC	CGATAAATAC	5340
TGTTTATAAC	TTTTTAGTTT	CATACTTACG	TGCAAGTTGT	CTCTCCAATT	GTTCAAAGAA	5400
TCATTGAGAT	CTTTGATTTT	ATCAAGCATG	GCATCGAATG	AAAGATCTAG	AGTACTTCTG	5460
ACAGCAAAAC	AAGTAGAGTA	TATTTTACTC	TCAATACTAA	CCAATTTTGA	AACATAATAT	5520
GATATGAAAA	GGGATATGTG	CTGACAAAAA	TTTACAATA	CATTCAATGC	AGAGTTGACA	5580
TCAGTAATTT	TATCGAGATC	CACAGGAC				5608

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 4410 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: MSH1

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

ATGTATCTAT GCACTGCGTG ATATCGCGGC AAGCGAAGAG TTGACATATG ATTACAAATT	60
TGAGAGAGAA AAGGATGACG AGGAAAGACT TCCTTGTTTA TGTGGAGCAC CTAATTGTAA	120
AGGTTTCTTG AACTGACGAT GATACATTGA TTTGTTTGA GCTTCCTGAT TTAACATATC	180
GTTGCTTTCC AGCAAAAGGT AAAGATAAAT ACTAACTGT ATACATCTAT AAGTAATCTC	240
GGCCATTATT TTAACGATTA GTACTTTTGT TCGTGTCATT TTTTGGAAA ATTTGCGAT	300
CTCTCACTGT TGAAGAATAA AGATTTGCGG ATGACTTTTG CTGCGAGAGA AATGCCTGAA	360
AACACGAACA TTCAATAATA TAGATGGTAC ATAACATATG CGCAAGAAAA CGTAAAGGCC	420
ACGGATGAAG CATTTCTTTA GGCTACCGAC AGCATTCCGG CCCATTTCTA GGGTTTCCTT	480
ACGATATTCT AGTACTGATA CCGCTCAACC AAAAATATCA AAACCTCAAAA TTAGTTTAA	540
TAAATTTCT GAATCAAATA GCGAAAAAA AGATAATTG GGTTCATTG ACACACGAAA	600
TTGTCTTTCG ACTCAGCAAG ATGACAAACT ATCAAGCACT GAGCCCTCGA AGGCTTCCCT	660
TCCACCATCA TTACAATATG TTCGTGACTT GATGGATTG TATAAGGATC ATGTGGTTTT	720
AACACAAATG GGGTCATTTT ATGAACCTTA CTTTGAACAA GCAATTAGAT ACGCTCCAGA	780
ATTAAATATA TCATTGACGA ATCGAGCTTA TAGTCATGGC AAAGTTCCAT TTGCTGGGTT	840
TCCTGTACAC CAGTTAAGTC GACATTTAAA AATGCTTGTT AACAAATGCG GATACAGTGT	900
AACTATCGCA GAGCAATTCA AAAAAAGGA CGTGGCAGAT AATGAAGCCA ATAAATTCTA	960
TAGGAGAGTG ACTAGAATCG TTACTCCCGG CACTTTTATT GATGAAGCAT TTGAAAATTT	1020
GAGGGAAAAT ACATATCTCC TGAACATCGA ATTCCTGAA AACTGTATGA GTCAAGTGGC	1080
AGACACGAGT CTAAGAGTTG GTATATGTTG GTGTGATGTG AGTACTGGGG AGATATTTGT	1140
TCAACAAGTG TATCTTAGAG ATTTGGTTTC TGCAATAACA AGAATTCAAC CTAAGGAGAT	1200
TTTATTAGAT GAAAGATTAC TTGAGTTTCA TATCGAGTCA GGGACGTGGT ATCCTGAACT	1260
TGTTGAGCTT AAAAAATTTT TTATAAATA TCAGAAAATG CCCAGTCAAC ATCGCACTAT	1320
TGAATCATTC TATGGGCTGT TTAATTTGGG AGGTAAAGAA GCAACGGAAA GGCAATTGAA	1380
AATCCAATTT CAACTTTTA CTCAGAAGGA GTTAGCTGCT TTGAGGAATA CATTAAATATA	1440
CGTAAGTAAT CATCTACCTG ATTTCTCTAT TAATTTTCAG ATTCCTCAGA GACAATTAGC	1500
AACGGCGATA ATGCAAATTG ATTCAAGAAC CAGCACTGCA CTTGAATTGC ATTCTACTGT	1560
AAGAGACAAC AATAAAAAAG GCTCTCTGTT ATCATCTATA AGAAGGACAG TTACACCTTC	1620
AGGAACAAGA CTTCTGTCTC AATGGTTGAG TGGACCTTCC CTTGATTGA AAGAAATTAA	1680

AAAGCGTCAG	AAAATTGTAG	CATTTTTCRA	AGACAACCGT	GATATCACTG	AAAACCTACG	1740
GACTATGTTG	AAAAAAGTAA	ATGATCTATC	CCGTATACTT	CAAAAGTTTA	GTTTCGGAAG	1800
GGGCGAGGCA	TTAGAACTTA	TTCAAATGGC	ACGTTCACTA	GAGGTTTCAA	GAGAAATAAG	1860
AAAATATTTA	CTAAATAACA	CGTCGTTGAT	GAAAGCTACA	TTAAAGAGTC	AAATCACACA	1920
GCTGACTGAG	TCTTTAAATT	TTGAAAAAAA	TTTGATTGAT	GATATTTTGA	AGTTTATAAA	1980
TGAGGAAGAG	CTAGCAAAGT	CACAAGATGC	TAAACAGAAT	GCAGATGTAA	CTAGAATGCT	2040
TGACATAGAT	GTAAGAGACA	AGAAAGAAAG	TAACAAAGAT	GAGATTTTTC	AATTAAGAGA	2100
TTTTATCGTA	AACCCCTTCGT	TCAATACCAA	ACTTAGGAAA	TTGCATGACA	CTTATCAGGG	2160
CGTTTGGCAA	AAAAAAACTG	AGTACAATGC	TTTATTAAAA	GGTTTTTTTG	TTGGCGACCT	2220
AGGTGCTAAG	ACTTTCACCT	TGAAGGAAAG	GCAAAACGGT	GAGTATGCCC	TCCATGTGAC	2280
AGGAACAGCC	TCTAGTTTAA	AGAAAATTGA	TGAGTTAATT	AGTAAATCGA	CGGAGTACCA	2340
CGGAAGTTGC	TCCCATATTT	TGCAAAAATC	AAGCCAAACA	CGATGGTTGA	GTCACAAAAT	2400
TTGGACAGAC	TTGGGGCAGC	AGTTGGAATT	ATTAAATTTA	AAGATTAGGA	ATGAAGAGGC	2460
TAATATTATT	GATCTTTTAA	AAAGGAAATT	TATTGATAGA	AGTAACGTGG	TCAGACAAGT	2520
TGCAACTACA	CTGGGGCTATC	TTGATACCTT	ATCGTCCTTT	GCTGTGTTAG	CTAACGAGAG	2580
AAATTTAGTC	TGCCCAAAAG	TGGATGAGAG	CAATAAACTA	GAAGTAGTGA	ATGGGAGACA	2640
TCTAATGGTT	GAAGAGGGTC	TTTCCGCGCG	CTCTTTGGAG	ACATTCACGG	CCAATAACTG	2700
CGAATTGGCG	AAGGACAATT	TATGGGTAAT	TACCGGTCCG	AATATGGGTG	GTAAATCTAC	2760
ATTCTTAAGA	CAGAATGCAA	TTATAGTCAT	TCTGGCGCAA	ATTGGATGTT	TTGTTCCATG	2820
CAGTAAGGCG	CGTGTGGGTA	TTGTAGATAA	GCTTTTTAGC	CGAGTTGGTT	CAGCAGATGA	2880
TCTGTACAAT	GAGATGAGTA	CGTTCATGGT	TGAGATGATA	GAAACGTCGT	TCATCTTGCA	2940
AGGAGCTACG	GAACGGTCTT	TAGCTATTCT	AGATGAGATT	GGCCGAGGGA	CTAGTGGTAA	3000
AGAAGGCATT	AGCATCGCTT	ATGCAACTTT	AAAGTATTTG	TTAGAGAACA	ATCAATGCAG	3060
AACGCTTTTT	GCTACACATT	TTGGTCAAGA	ACTGAAGCAA	ATCATTGATA	ACAAATGTTT	3120
GAAAGGAATG	AGCGAAAAGG	TCAAGTTTAA	CCAAAGCGGA	ATCACTGATT	TAGGTGGAAA	3180
CAATTTTGTG	TACAACCATA	AGTTGAAGCC	GGGCATCTGC	ACGAAATCAG	ATGCCATTAG	3240
AGTTGCCGAA	TTGGCCGGAT	TTCCAATGGA	AGCGTTAAAA	GAAGCCCAGG	AAATATTGGG	3300
ATAACTTTTG	AATACAACTA	TTAATTGTAT	ATAATTTGAC	ATGTAATATA	ATAAGATGTG	3360
GAATCAATTT	CCCTGTCTTT	TTTTTCAAAA	GCGACTGTGA	AGATACTTAG	AAAATGGCAA	3420
AAACGGTAGT	TTGCAAAATTT	CCGTAGTTTG	TCGCGCGAAT	GATATTAGCG	GAAACAAAAC	3480
GATCAAACCT	TATACCATGA	ATATAATGGT	GGATATTTAT	TACGGTAAGG	AAACACTCTG	3540
AGCCAGGCTT	GTAATAGCG	GTTATCTAAG	CTTGTAACCTA	AAGAAATCAA	TTTGCATCTT	3600
TGCTCCATGA	GTGTCAGCCT	TGAGCAAACG	CTCGGATTCA	GAATAAAAGT	TACGCACGTG	3660

```

TTGGATGTAG TTAAGAAGG AAGATTGTAT TCGTTCAATT CATCCAACAA CACTCTTACT 3720
ATCCAACAA CAAAGAAGAA TCAATCTCCA CAAACTTCA AGGTGATAAA ATGTACATTC 3780
ATCAAGCATT TGGAAGTCAT TGGTGATAAG CCCTCGTTTA ACTCATTCAA AAAGCAACAA 3840
ATCAACCCCT CATATGTCAA CGTGGAAGA GTTGAGAAGC TTTGAAAGA AAGTGTAATA 3900
GCATCTAAAA GAAAGAACTC TTAAGGGCAA GGGTGTGAGT GCAGAGGGTC AGTTCATTTT 3960
CGATCAAATC TTCAAGACCA TAGGAGATAC TAAGTGGGTG GCTAAAGACA TCATTATTCT 4020
TGATGACGTT AAGGTGCAAC CTCCATACAA GGTGGAAGAT ATCAAAGTGC TACATGAGGG 4080
AAGTAACCAA TCCATTACAT TAATCAAAG AATAGTGGAA AGAAGCTGGG AGCAGCTAGA 4140
ACAAGACGAT GGTAGGAAAG GCGGATAGAT TAATTAATGA CGGAAACGAT AATATACGTT 4200
ATATATTTTT ATCCGTACTT CTATAATGTC AACTATTGTT TATAAAGAGA TCCATTGAG 4260
TCTACAGATT TTTCTATTTA TCAAACATA ATATTCCACC ACTCTCTTCT CAGTCGCAAT 4320
GCTTGGGTGT ACGGTGTTTG AATAATTGAA TTAGATTTAA AGCGAATAAG TGATGACTAA 4380
CAAGCAAAAA AATCGAGTAT TTCAAGATCC 4410

```

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 966 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: Msh2

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

```

Met Ser Ser Thr Arg Pro Glu Leu Lys Phe Ser Asp Val Ser Glu Glu
1           5           10           15
Arg Asn Phe Tyr Lys Lys Tyr Thr Gly Leu Pro Lys Lys Pro Leu Lys
20           25           30
Thr Ile Arg Leu Val Asp Lys Gly Asp Tyr Tyr Thr Val Ile Gly Ser
35           40           45

```

Asp Ala Ile Phe Val Ala Asp Ser Val Tyr His Thr Gln Ser Val Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Asn Cys Gln Leu Asp Pro Val Thr Ala Lys Asn Phe His Glu Pro  
 65 70 75 80  
 Thr Lys Tyr Val Thr Val Ser Leu Gln Val Leu Ala Thr Leu Leu Lys  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Cys Leu Leu Asp Leu Gly Tyr Lys Val Glu Ile Tyr Asp Lys Gly  
 100 105 110  
 Trp Lys Leu Ile Lys Ser Ala Ser Pro Gly Asn Ile Glu Gln Val Asn  
 115 120 125  
 Glu Leu Met Asn Met Asn Ile Asp Ser Ser Ile Ile Ile Ala Ser Leu  
 130 135 140  
 Lys Val Gln Trp Asn Ser Gln Asp Gly Asn Cys Ile Ile Gly Val Ala  
 145 150 155 160  
 Phe Ile Asp Thr Thr Ala Tyr Lys Val Gly Met Leu Asp Ile Val Asp  
 165 170 175  
 Asn Glu Val Tyr Ser Asn Leu Glu Ser Phe Leu Ile Gln Leu Gly Val  
 180 185 190  
 Lys Glu Cys Leu Val Gln Asp Leu Thr Ser Asn Ser Asn Ser Asn Ala  
 195 200 205  
 Glu Met Gln Lys Val Ile Asn Val Ile Asp Arg Cys Gly Cys Val Val  
 210 215 220  
 Thr Leu Leu Lys Asn Ser Glu Phe Ser Glu Lys Asp Val Glu Leu Asp  
 225 230 235 240  
 Leu Thr Lys Leu Leu Gly Asp Asp Leu Ala Leu Ser Leu Pro Gln Lys  
 245 250 255  
 Tyr Ser Lys Leu Ser Met Gly Ala Cys Asn Ala Leu Ile Gly Tyr Leu  
 260 265 270  
 Gln Leu Leu Ser Glu Gln Asp Gln Val Gly Lys Tyr Glu Leu Val Glu  
 275 280 285  
 His Lys Leu Lys Glu Phe Met Lys Leu Asp Ala Ser Ala Ile Lys Ala  
 290 295 300  
 Leu Asn Leu Phe Pro Gln Gly Pro Gln Asn Pro Phe Gly Ser Asn Asn



305		310		315		320
Leu Ala Val Ser Gly Phe Thr Ser Ala Gly Asn Ser Gly Lys Val Thr						
	325			330		335
Ser Leu Phe Gln Leu Leu Asn His Cys Lys Thr Asn Ala Gly Val Arg						
	340			345		350
Leu Leu Asn Glu Trp Leu Lys Gln Pro Leu Thr Asn Ile Asp Glu Ile						
	355			360		365
Asn Lys Arg His Asp Leu Val Asp Tyr Leu Ile Asp Gln Ile Glu Leu						
	370			375		380
Arg Gln Met Leu Thr Ser Glu Tyr Leu Pro Met Ile Pro Asp Ile Arg						
	385			390		395
Arg Leu Thr Lys Lys Leu Asn Lys Arg Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Val Leu						
	405			410		415
Lys Ile Tyr Gln Phe Ser Lys Arg Ile Pro Glu Ile Val Gln Val Phe						
	420			425		430
Thr Ser Phe Leu Glu Asp Asp Ser Pro Thr Glu Pro Val Asn Glu Leu						
	435			440		445
Val Arg Ser Val Trp Leu Ala Pro Leu Ser His His Val Glu Pro Leu						
	450			455		460
Ser Lys Phe Glu Glu Met Val Glu Thr Thr Val Asp Leu Asp Ala Tyr						
	465			470		475
Glu Glu Asn Asn Glu Phe Met Ile Lys Val Glu Phe Asn Glu Glu Leu						
	485			490		495
Gly Lys Ile Arg Ser Lys Leu Asp Thr Leu Arg Asp Glu Ile His Ser						
	500			505		510
Ile His Leu Asp Ser Ala Glu Asp Leu Gly Phe Asp Pro Asp Lys Lys						
	515			520		525
Leu Lys Leu Glu Asn His His Leu His Gly Trp Cys Met Arg Leu Thr						
	530			535		540
Arg Asn Asp Ala Lys Glu Leu Arg Lys His Lys Lys Tyr Ile Glu Leu						
	545			550		555
Ser Thr Val Lys Ala Gly Ile Phe Phe Ser Thr Lys Gln Leu Lys Ser						
	565			570		575

Ile Ala Asn Glu Thr Asn Ile Leu Gln Lys Glu Tyr Asp Lys Gln Gln  
 580 585 590  
 Ser Ala Leu Val Arg Glu Ile Ile Asn Ile Thr Leu Thr Tyr Thr Pro  
 595 600 605  
 Val Phe Glu Lys Leu Ser Leu Val Leu Ala His Leu Asp Val Ile Ala  
 610 615 620  
 Ser Phe Ala His Thr Ser Ser Tyr Ala Pro Ile Pro Tyr Ile Arg Pro  
 625 630 635 640  
 Lys Leu His Pro Met Asp Ser Glu Arg Arg Thr His Leu Ile Ser Ser  
 645 650 655  
 Arg His Pro Val Leu Glu Met Gln Asp Asp Ile Ser Phe Ile Ser Asn  
 660 665 670  
 Asp Val Thr Leu Glu Ser Gly Lys Gly Asp Phe Leu Ile Ile Thr Gly  
 675 680 685  
 Pro Asn Met Gly Gly Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Arg Gln Val Gly Val Ile  
 690 695 700  
 Ser Leu Met Ala Gln Ile Gly Cys Phe Val Pro Cys Glu Glu Ala Glu  
 705 710 715 720  
 Ile Ala Ile Val Asp Ala Ile Leu Cys Arg Val Gly Ala Gly Asp Ser  
 725 730 735  
 Gln Leu Lys Gly Val Ser Thr Phe Met Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Thr Ala  
 740 745 750  
 Ser Ile Leu Lys Asn Ala Ser Lys Asn Ser Leu Ile Ile Val Asp Glu  
 755 760 765  
 Leu Gly Arg Gly Thr Ser Thr Tyr Asp Gly Phe Gly Leu Ala Trp Ala  
 770 775 780  
 Ile Ala Glu His Ile Ala Ser Lys Ile Gly Cys Phe Ala Leu Phe Ala  
 785 790 795 800  
 Thr His Phe His Glu Leu Thr Glu Leu Ser Glu Lys Leu Pro Asn Val  
 805 810 815  
 Lys Asn Met His Val Val Ala His Ile Glu Lys Asn Leu Lys Glu Gln  
 820 825 830  
 Lys His Asp Asp Glu Asp Ile Thr Leu Leu Tyr Lys Val Glu Pro Gly

- 149 -

835	840	845
Ile Ser Asp Gln Ser Phe Gly	Ile His Val Ala Glu Val Val Gln Phe	
850	855	860
Pro Glu Lys Ile Val Lys Met Ala Lys Arg Lys Ala Asn Glu Leu Asp		
865	870	875
Asp Leu Lys Thr Asn Asn Glu Asp Leu Lys Lys Ala Lys Leu Ser Leu		
	885	890
Gln Glu Val Asn Glu Gly Asn Ile Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Leu Lys Glu		
	900	905
Trp Ile Arg Lys Val Lys Glu Glu Gly Leu His Asp Pro Ser Lys Ile		
	915	920
Thr Glu Glu Ala Ser Gln His Lys Ile Gln Glu Leu Leu Arg Ala Ile		
	930	935
Ala Asn Glu Pro Glu Lys Glu Asn Asp Asn Tyr Leu Glu Ile Tyr Lys		
	945	950
Ser Pro Cys Cys Tyr Asn		
	965	

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 959 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: Msh1

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met	Lys	His	Phe	Phe	Arg	Leu	Pro	Thr	Ala	Phe	Arg	Pro	Ile	Ser	Arg
1				5					10					15	
Val	Ser	Leu	Arg	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ala	Gln	Pro	Lys	Ile	Ser
				20				25						30	

Lys Leu Lys Ile Ser Phe Asn Lys Ile Ser Glu Ser Asn Ser Glu Lys  
 35 40 45  
 Lys Asp Asn Leu Gly Ser Ile Asp Thr Arg Asn Cys Leu Ser Thr Gln  
 50 55 60  
 Gln Asp Asp Lys Leu Ser Ser Thr Glu Pro Ser Lys Ala Ser Leu Pro  
 65 70 75 80  
 Pro Ser Leu Gln Tyr Val Arg Asp Leu Met Asp Leu Tyr Lys Asp His  
 85 90 95  
 Val Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Phe Tyr Glu Leu Tyr Phe Glu Gln  
 100 105 110  
 Ala Ile Arg Tyr Ala Pro Glu Leu Asn Ile Ser Leu Thr Asn Arg Ala  
 115 120 125  
 Tyr Ser His Gly Lys Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Phe Pro Val His Gln Leu  
 130 135 140  
 Ser Arg His Leu Lys Met Leu Val Asn Asn Cys Gly Tyr Ser Val Thr  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ile Ala Glu Gln Phe Lys Lys Lys Asp Val Ala Asp Asn Glu Ala Asn  
 165 170 175  
 Lys Phe Tyr Arg Arg Val Thr Arg Ile Val Thr Pro Gly Thr Phe Ile  
 180 185 190  
 Asp Glu Ala Phe Glu Asn Leu Arg Glu Asn Thr Tyr Leu Leu Asn Ile  
 195 200 205  
 Glu Phe Pro Glu Asn Cys Met Ser Gln Val Ala Asp Thr Ser Leu Lys  
 210 215 220  
 Val Gly Ile Cys Trp Cys Asp Val Ser Thr Gly Glu Ile Phe Val Gln  
 225 230 235 240  
 Gln Val Tyr Leu Arg Asp Leu Val Ser Ala Ile Thr Arg Ile Gln Pro  
 245 250 255  
 Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp Glu Arg Leu Leu Glu Phe His Ile Glu Ser  
 260 265 270  
 Gly Thr Trp Tyr Pro Glu Leu Val Glu Leu Lys Lys Phe Phe Ile Lys  
 275 280 285  
 Tyr Gln Lys Met Pro Ser Gln His Arg Thr Ile Glu Ser Phe Tyr Gly

290					295					300					
Leu	Phe	Asn	Leu	Gly	Gly	Lys	Glu	Ala	Thr	Glu	Arg	Gln	Leu	Lys	Ile
305				310						315				320	
Gln	Phe	Gln	Thr	Phe	Thr	Gln	Lys	Glu	Leu	Ala	Ala	Leu	Arg	Asn	Thr
				325					330					335	
Leu	Ile	Tyr	Val	Ser	Asn	His	Leu	Pro	Asp	Phe	Ser	Ile	Asn	Phe	Gln
			340					345					350		
Ile	Pro	Gln	Arg	Gln	Leu	Ala	Thr	Ala	Ile	Met	Gln	Ile	Asp	Ser	Arg
		355					360					365			
Thr	Ser	Thr	Ala	Leu	Glu	Leu	His	Ser	Thr	Val	Arg	Asp	Asn	Asn	Lys
		370					375					380			
Lys	Gly	Ser	Leu	Leu	Ser	Ser	Ile	Arg	Arg	Thr	Val	Thr	Pro	Ser	Gly
385				390					395						400
Thr	Arg	Leu	Leu	Ser	Gln	Trp	Leu	Ser	Gly	Pro	Ser	Leu	Asp	Leu	Lys
				405					410					415	
Glu	Ile	Lys	Lys	Arg	Gln	Lys	Ile	Val	Ala	Phe	Phe	Lys	Asp	Asn	Arg
			420					425					430		
Asp	Ile	Thr	Glu	Asn	Leu	Arg	Thr	Met	Leu	Lys	Lys	Val	Asn	Asp	Leu
		435					440					445			
Ser	Arg	Ile	Leu	Gln	Lys	Phe	Ser	Phe	Gly	Arg	Gly	Glu	Ala	Leu	Glu
		450				455					460				
Leu	Ile	Gln	Met	Ala	Arg	Ser	Leu	Glu	Val	Ser	Arg	Glu	Ile	Arg	Lys
465				470					475					480	
Tyr	Leu	Leu	Asn	Asn	Thr	Ser	Leu	Met	Lys	Ala	Thr	Leu	Lys	Ser	Gln
				485					490					495	
Ile	Thr	Gln	Leu	Thr	Glu	Ser	Leu	Asn	Phe	Glu	Lys	Asn	Leu	Ile	Asp
			500					505					510		
Asp	Ile	Leu	Lys	Phe	Leu	Asn	Glu	Glu	Glu	Leu	Ala	Lys	Ser	Gln	Asp
		515					520					525			
Ala	Lys	Gln	Asn	Ala	Asp	Val	Thr	Arg	Met	Leu	Asp	Ile	Asp	Val	Lys
		530				535					540				
Asp	Lys	Lys	Glu	Ser	Asn	Lys	Asp	Glu	Ile	Phe	Glu	Leu	Arg	Asp	Phe
545				550					555					560	

Ile Val Asn Pro Ser Phe Asn Thr Lys Leu Arg Lys Leu His Asp Thr  
 565 570 575  
 Tyr Gln Gly Val Trp Gln Lys Lys Thr Glu Tyr Asn Ala Leu Leu Lys  
 580 585 590  
 Gly Phe Phe Val Gly Asp Leu Gly Ala Lys Thr Phe Thr Leu Lys Glu  
 595 600 605  
 Arg Gln Asn Gly Glu Tyr Ala Leu His Val Thr Gly Thr Ala Ser Ser  
 610 615 620  
 Leu Lys Lys Ile Asp Glu Leu Ile Ser Lys Ser Thr Glu Tyr His Gly  
 625 630 635 640  
 Ser Cys Phe His Ile Leu Gln Lys Ser Ser Gln Thr Arg Trp Leu Ser  
 645 650 655  
 His Lys Ile Trp Thr Asp Leu Gly His Glu Leu Glu Leu Leu Asn Leu  
 660 665 670  
 Lys Ile Arg Asn Glu Glu Ala Asn Ile Ile Asp Leu Phe Lys Arg Lys  
 675 680 685  
 Phe Ile Asp Arg Ser Asn Val Val Arg Gln Val Ala Thr Thr Leu Gly  
 690 695 700  
 Tyr Leu Asp Thr Leu Ser Ser Phe Ala Val Leu Ala Asn Glu Arg Asn  
 705 710 715 720  
 Leu Val Cys Pro Lys Val Asp Glu Ser Asn Lys Leu Glu Val Val Asn  
 725 730 735  
 Gly Arg His Leu Met Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Leu Glu  
 740 745 750  
 Thr Phe Thr Ala Asn Asn Cys Glu Leu Ala Lys Asp Asn Leu Trp Val  
 755 760 765  
 Ile Thr Gly Pro Asn Met Gly Gly Lys Ser Thr Phe Leu Arg Gln Asn  
 770 775 780  
 Ala Ile Ile Val Ile Leu Ala Gln Ile Gly Cys Phe Val Pro Cys Ser  
 785 790 795 800  
 Lys Ala Arg Val Gly Ile Val Asp Lys Leu Phe Ser Arg Val Gly Ser  
 805 810 815  
 Ala Asp Asp Leu Tyr Asn Glu Met Ser Thr Phe Met Val Glu Met Ile

820					825					830					
Glu	Thr	Ser	Phe	Ile	Leu	Gln	Gly	Ala	Thr	Glu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ala	Ile
		835					840					845			
Leu	Asp	Glu	Ile	Gly	Arg	Gly	Thr	Ser	Gly	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Ile
	850					855					860				
Ala	Tyr	Ala	Thr	Leu	Lys	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Glu	Asn	Asn	Gln	Cys	Arg	Thr
	865					870					875				880
Leu	Phe	Ala	Thr	His	Phe	Gly	Gln	Glu	Leu	Lys	Gln	Ile	Ile	Asp	Asn
				885					890					895	
Lys	Cys	Ser	Lys	Gly	Met	Ser	Glu	Lys	Val	Lys	Phe	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Gly
			900					905					910		
Ile	Thr	Asp	Leu	Gly	Gly	Asn	Asn	Phe	Cys	Tyr	Asn	His	Lys	Leu	Lys
		915				920						925			
Pro	Gly	Ile	Cys	Thr	Lys	Ser	Asp	Ala	Ile	Arg	Val	Ala	Glu	Leu	Ala
	930					935					940				
Gly	Phe	Pro	Met	Glu	Ala	Leu	Lys	Glu	Ala	Arg	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	
	945					950					955				

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: internal

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Thr Gly Pro Asn Met  
1 5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: internal  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:  
Phe Ala Thr His Phe  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: internal  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:  
Phe Ala Thr His Tyr  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 3110 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
(A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:



## (B) CLONE: hMSH2

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

ATTCGGCACG AGGACATGGC GGTGCAGCCG AAGGAGACGC TGCAGTTGGA GAGCGCGGCC	60
GAGGTGCGCT TCGTGCGCTT CTTTCAGGGC ATGCCGGAGA AGCCGACCAC CACAGTGCGC	120
CTTTTCGACC GGGGCGACTT CTATACGGCG CACGGCGAGG ACGCGCTGCT GGCCGCCCGG	180
GAGGTGTTCA AGACCCAGGG GGTGATCAAG TACATGGGGC CGGCAGGAGC AAAGAATCTG	240
CAGAGTGTG TGCTTAGTAA AATGAATTTT GAATCTTTTG TAAAAGATCT TCTTCTGGTT	300
CGTCAGTATA GAGTTGAAGT TTATAAGAAT AGAGCTGGAA ATAAGGCATC CAAGGAGAAT	360
GATTGGTATT TGGCATATAA GGCTTCTCCT GGCAATCTCT CTCAGTTTGA AGATATTCTC	420
TTTGGAACA ATGATATGTC AGCTTCCATT GGTGTTGTGG GTGTTAAAT GTCCGCAGTT	480
GATGGCCAGA GACAGGTTGG AGTTGGGTAT GTGGATTCCA TACAGAGGAA ACTAGGACTG	540
TGTGAATTCC CTGATAATGA TCAGTTCTCC AATCTTGAGG CTCTCCTCAT CCAGATTGGA	600
CCAAAGGAAT GTGTTTACC CGGAGGAGAG ACTGCTGGAG ACATGGGGAA ACTGAGACAG	660
ATAATTCAA GAGGAGGAAT TCTGATCACA GAAAGAAAAA AAGCTGACTT TTCCACAAAA	720
GACATTTATC AGGACCTCAA CCGGTTGTTG AAAGGCAAAA AGGGAGAGCA GATGAATAGT	780
GCTGTATTGC CAGAAATGGA GAATCAGGTT GCAGTTTCAT CACTGTCTGC GGTAATCAAG	840
TTTTTAGAAC TCTTATCAGA TGATTCCAAC TTTGGACAGT TTGAACTGAC TACTTTTGAC	900
TTCAGCCAGT ATATGAAATT GGATATTGCA GCAGTCAGAG CCCTTAACCT TTTTCAGGGT	960
TCTGTTGTAG ATACCACTGG CTCTCAGTCT CTGGCTGCCT TGCTGAATAA GTGTAAAACC	1020
CCTCAAGGAC AAAGACTTGT TAACCACTGG ATTAAGCAGC CTCTCATGGA TAAGAACAGA	1080
ATAGAGGAGA GATTGAATTT AGTGAAGCT TTTGTAGAAG ATGCAGAATT GAGGCAGACT	1140
TTACAAGAAG ATTTACTTCG TCGATTCCCA GATCTTAACC GACTTGCCAA GAAGTTTCAA	1200
AGACAAGCAG CAAACTTACA AGATTGTTAC CGACTCTATC AGGGTATAAA TCAACTACCT	1260
AATGTTATAC AGGCTCTGGA AAAACATGAA GGAAACACC AGAAATTATT GTTGGCAGTT	1320
TTTGTGACTC CTCTTACTGA TCTTCGTTCT GACTTCTCCA AGTTTCAGGA AATGATAGAA	1380
ACAACTTTAG ATATGGATCA GGTGGAAAAC CATGAATTCC TTGTAAAACC TTCATTTGAT	1440
CCTAATCTCA GTGAATTAAG AGAAATAATG AATGACTTGG AAAAGAAGAT GCAGTCAACA	1500
TTAATAAGTG CAGCCAGAGA TCTTGGCTTG GACCCCTGGCA AACAGATTAA ACTGGATTCC	1560
AGTGACACAG TTGGATATTA CTTTCGTGTA ACCTGTAAGG AAGAAAAAGT CCTTCGTAAC	1620
AATAAAAACT TTAGTACTGT AGATATCCAG AAGAATGGTG TTAAATTTAC CAACAGCRAA	1680
TTGACTTCTT TAAATGAAGA GTATACCAA AATAAACAG AATATGAAGA AGCCCAGGAT	1740
GCCATTGTTA AAGAAATTGT CAATATTTCT TCAGGCTATG TAGAACCAAT GCAGACACTC	1800
AATGATGTGT TAGCTCAGCT AGATGCTGTT GTCAGCTTTG CTCACGTGTC AAATGGAGCA	1860

CCTGTTCCAT ATGTACGACC AGCCATTTTG GAGAAAGGAC AAGGAAGAAT TATATTAAAA	1920
GCATCCAGGC ATGCTTGTGT TGAAGTTCAA GATGAAATTG CATTTATTCC TAATGACGTA	1980
TACTTTGAAA AAGATAAACA GATGTTCCAC ATCATTACTG GCCCCAATAT GGGAGGTAAA	2040
TCAACATATA TTCGACAAAC TGGGGTGATA GTACTCATGG CCCAAATTGG GTGTTTGTG	2100
CCATGTGAGT CAGCAGAAGT GTCCATTGTG GACTGCATCT TAGCCCCGAGT AGGGGCTGGT	2160
GACAGTCAAT TGAAGGAGT CTCCACGTTT ATGGCTGAAA TGTGGGAAAC TGCTTCTATC	2220
CTCAGGTCTG CAACCAAAGA TTCATTAATA ATCATAGATG AATTGGGAAG AGGAACTTCT	2280
ACCTACGATG GATTTGGGTT AGCATGGGCT ATATCAGAAT ACATTGCAAC AAAGATTGGT	2340
GCTTTTGC A TGTGCAAC CCATTTTCAT GAACCTACTG CCTTGGCCAA TCAGATACCA	2400
ACTGTTAATA ATCTACATGT CACAGCACTC ACCACTGAAG AGACCTTAAC TATGCTTTAT	2460
CAGGTGAAGA AAGGTGTCTG TGATCAAAGT TTTGGGATTC ATGTTGCAGA GCTTGCTAAT	2520
TTCCCTAAGC ATGTAATAGA GTGTGCTAAA CAGAAAGCCC TGGAACTTGA GGAGTTTCAG	2580
TATATTGGAG AATCGCAAGG ATATGATATC ATGGAACCAG CAGCAAAGAA GTGCTATCTG	2640
GAAAGAGAGC AAGGTGAAAA AATTATTTCAG GAGTTCCTGT CCAAGGTGAA ACAAATGCCC	2700
TTTACTGAAA TGTGAGAAGA AAACATCACA ATAAAGTTAA AACAGCTAAA AGCTGAAGTA	2760
ATAGCAAAGA ATAATAGCTT TGTAAATGAA ATCATTTCAC GAATAAAAGT TACTACGTGA	2820
AAAAATCCCAG TAATGGAATG AAGGTAATAT TGATAAGCTA TTGTCTGTAA TAGTTTATA	2880
TTGTTTTATA TTAACCCTTT TTCCATAGTG TTAAGTGTCA GTGCCCATGG GCTATCAACT	2940
TAATAAGATA TTTAGTAATA TTTTACTTTG AGGACATTTT CAAAGATTTT TATTTTGAAA	3000
AATGAGAGCT GTAACGAGG ACTGTTTGCA ATTGACATAG GCAATAATAA GTGATGTGCT	3060
GAATTTTTAT AAAAAATCAT GAGTTTGGGA AAAAAAAAAA AAAAAAAAAA	3110

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

A

1

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 82 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: mMSH2 fragment

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

CTTAATAATC ATTGATGAGC TGGGAAGAGG AACCTCTACC TATGATGGAT TTGGGTTAGC 60  
ATGGGCTATA TCAGATTACA TT 82

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

CTGGATCCRT GNGTNRCAA 23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:  
CTGGATCCAC NGGNCCNAAY ATG 20
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:  
CGCGGATCCR WARTGNGTNG CRAA 24
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:  
CGCGGATCCR WARTGNGTNG TRAA 24
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 321 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: PCR clone 22.1

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

```

GGAGGTAAAT CAACATATAT TCGACAAACT GGGGTGATAG TACTCATGGC CCAAATTGGG      60
TGTTTGTGTC CATGTGAGTC AGCAGAAGTG TCCATTGTGG ACTGCATCTT AGCCCGAGTA      120
GGGGCTGGTG ACAGTCAATT GAAAGGAGTC TCCACGTTCA TGGCTGAAAT GTTGGAAACT      180
GCTTCTATCC TCAGGTCTGC AACCAAAGAT TCATTAATAA TCATAGATGA ATTGGGAAGA      240
GGAACCTTCTA CCTACGATGG ATTTGGGTTA GCATGGGCTA TATCAGAATA CATTGCAACA      300
AAGATTGGTG CTTTTGTCAT G                                     321

```

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 934 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: hMsh2

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

```

Met Ala Val Gln Pro Lys Glu Thr Leu Gln Leu Glu Ser Ala Ala Glu
1           5           10           15
Val Gly Phe Val Arg Phe Phe Gln Gly Met Pro Glu Lys Pro Thr Thr
20          25          30
Thr Val Arg Leu Phe Asp Arg Gly Asp Phe Tyr Thr Ala His Gly Glu
35          40          45
Asp Ala Leu Leu Ala Ala Arg Glu Val Phe Lys Thr Gln Gly Val Ile
50          55          60

```

Lys Tyr Met Gly Pro Ala Gly Ala Lys Asn Leu Gln Ser Val Val Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Lys Met Asn Phe Glu Ser Phe Val Lys Asp Leu Leu Leu Val Arg  
 85 90 95  
 Gln Tyr Arg Val Glu Val Tyr Lys Asn Arg Ala Gly Asn Lys Ala Ser  
 100 105 110  
 Lys Glu Asn Asp Trp Tyr Leu Ala Tyr Lys Ala Ser Pro Gly Asn Leu  
 115 120 125  
 Ser Gln Phe Glu Asp Ile Leu Phe Gly Asn Asn Asp Met Ser Ala Ser  
 130 135 140  
 Ile Gly Val Val Gly Val Lys Met Ser Ala Val Asp Gly Gln Arg Gln  
 145 150 155 160  
 Val Gly Val Gly Tyr Val Asp Ser Ile Gln Arg Lys Leu Gly Leu Cys  
 165 170 175  
 Glu Phe Pro Asp Asn Asp Gln Phe Ser Asn Leu Glu Ala Leu Leu Ile  
 180 185 190  
 Gln Ile Gly Pro Lys Glu Cys Val Leu Pro Gly Gly Glu Thr Ala Gly  
 195 200 205  
 Asp Met Gly Lys Leu Arg Gln Ile Ile Gln Arg Gly Gly Ile Leu Ile  
 210 215 220  
 Thr Glu Arg Lys Lys Ala Asp Phe Ser Thr Lys Asp Ile Tyr Gln Asp  
 225 230 235 240  
 Leu Asn Arg Leu Leu Lys Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Gln Met Asn Ser Ala  
 245 250 255  
 Val Leu Pro Glu Met Glu Asn Gln Val Ala Val Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala  
 260 265 270  
 Val Ile Lys Phe Leu Glu Leu Leu Ser Asp Asp Ser Asn Phe Gly Gln  
 275 280 285  
 Phe Glu Leu Thr Thr Phe Asp Phe Ser Gln Tyr Met Lys Leu Asp Ile  
 290 295 300  
 Ala Ala Val Arg Ala Leu Asn Leu Phe Gln Gly Ser Val Val Asp Thr  
 305 310 315 320  
 Thr Gly Ser Gln Ser Leu Ala Ala Leu Leu Asn Lys Cys Lys Thr Pro

325										330				335			
Gln	Gly	Gln	Arg 340	Leu	Val	Asn	Gln	Trp 345	Ile	Lys	Gln	Pro	Leu 350	Met	Asp		
Lys	Asn	Arg 355	Ile	Glu	Glu	Arg	Leu 360	Asn	Leu	Val	Glu	Ala 365	Phe	Val	Glu		
Asp	Ala 370	Glu	Leu	Arg	Gln	Thr 375	Leu	Gln	Glu	Asp	Leu 380	Leu	Arg	Arg	Phe		
Pro 385	Asp	Leu	Asn	Arg	Leu 390	Ala	Lys	Lys	Phe	Gln 395	Arg	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn 400		
Leu	Gln	Asp	Cys	Tyr 405	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Gly 410	Ile	Asn	Gln	Leu	Pro 415	Asn		
Val	Ile	Gln	Ala 420	Leu	Glu	Lys	His	Glu 425	Gly	Lys	His	Gln	Lys 430	Leu	Leu		
Leu	Ala	Val 435	Phe	Val	Thr	Pro	Leu 440	Thr	Asp	Leu	Arg	Ser 445	Asp	Phe	Ser		
Lys	Phe 450	Gln	Glu	Met	Ile	Glu 455	Thr	Thr	Leu	Asp	Met 460	Asp	Gln	Val	Glu		
Asn 465	His	Glu	Phe	Leu	Val 470	Lys	Pro	Ser	Phe	Asp 475	Pro	Asn	Leu	Ser	Glu 480		
Leu	Arg	Glu	Ile	Met 485	Asn	Asp	Leu	Glu	Lys 490	Lys	Met	Gln	Ser	Thr 495	Leu		
Ile	Ser	Ala	Ala 500	Arg	Asp	Leu	Gly 505	Leu	Asp	Pro	Gly	Lys 510	Gln	Ile	Lys		
Leu	Asp 515	Ser	Ser	Ala	Gln	Phe	Gly 520	Tyr	Tyr	Phe	Arg	Val 525	Thr	Cys	Lys		
Glu 530	Glu	Lys	Val	Leu	Arg	Asn 535	Asn	Lys	Asn	Phe	Ser 540	Thr	Val	Asp	Ile		
Gln 545	Lys	Asn	Gly	Val	Lys 550	Phe	Thr	Asn	Ser	Lys 555	Leu	Thr	Ser	Leu	Asn 560		
Glu	Glu	Tyr	Thr 565	Lys	Asn	Lys	Thr	Glu	Tyr 570	Glu	Glu	Ala	Gln	Asp 575	Ala		
Ile	Val	Lys	Glu 580	Ile	Val	Asn	Ile	Ser 585	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Val	Glu 590	Pro	Met		

Gln Thr Leu Asn Asp Val Leu Ala Gln Leu Asp Ala Val Val Ser Phe  
 595 600 605  
 Ala His Val Ser Asn Gly Ala Pro Val Pro Tyr Val Arg Pro Ala Ile  
 610 615 620  
 Leu Glu Lys Gly Gln Gly Arg Ile Ile Leu Lys Ala Ser Arg His Ala  
 625 630 635 640  
 Cys Val Glu Val Gln Asp Glu Ile Ala Phe Ile Pro Asn Asp Val Tyr  
 645 650 655  
 Phe Glu Lys Asp Lys Gln Met Phe His Ile Ile Thr Gly Pro Asn Met  
 660 665 670  
 Gly Gly Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Arg Gln Thr Gly Val Ile Val Leu Met  
 675 680 685  
 Ala Gln Ile Gly Cys Phe Val Pro Cys Glu Ser Ala Glu Val Ser Ile  
 690 695 700  
 Val Asp Cys Ile Leu Ala Arg Val Gly Ala Gly Asp Ser Gln Leu Lys  
 705 710 715 720  
 Gly Val Ser Thr Phe Met Ala Glu Met Leu Glu Thr Ala Ser Ile Leu  
 725 730 735  
 Arg Ser Ala Thr Lys Asp Ser Leu Ile Ile Ile Asp Glu Leu Gly Arg  
 740 745 750  
 Gly Thr Ser Thr Tyr Asp Gly Phe Gly Leu Ala Trp Ala Ile Ser Glu  
 755 760 765  
 Tyr Ile Ala Thr Lys Ile Gly Ala Phe Cys Met Phe Ala Thr His Phe  
 770 775 780  
 His Glu Leu Thr Ala Leu Ala Asn Gln Ile Pro Thr Val Asn Asn Leu  
 785 790 795 800  
 His Val Thr Ala Leu Thr Thr Glu Glu Thr Leu Thr Met Leu Tyr Gln  
 805 810 815  
 Val Lys Lys Gly Val Cys Asp Gln Ser Phe Gly Ile His Val Ala Glu  
 820 825 830  
 Leu Ala Asn Phe Pro Lys His Val Ile Glu Cys Ala Lys Gln Lys Ala  
 835 840 845  
 Leu Glu Leu Glu Glu Phe Gln Tyr Ile Gly Glu Ser Gln Gly Tyr Asp



- 163 -

850	855	860
Ile Met Glu Pro Ala Ala Lys Lys Cys Tyr Leu Glu Arg Glu Gln Gly		
865	870	875 880
Glu Lys Ile Ile Gln Glu Phe Leu Ser Lys Val Lys Gln Met Pro Phe		
	885	890 895
Thr Glu Met Ser Glu Glu Asn Ile Thr Ile Lys Leu Lys Gln Leu Lys		
	900	905 910
Ala Glu Val Ile Ala Lys Asn Asn Ser Phe Val Asn Glu Ile Ile Ser		
	915	920 925
Arg Ile Lys Val Thr Thr		
930		

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

CGCGGATCCA GCACCAATCT TTGTTGC

27

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

CGCGGATCCG GTCTGCAACC AAAGATTC

28

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 321 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: PCR clone ms351-I

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

GGTGGTAAAT CTACATTCTT AAGACAGAAT GCAATTATAG TCATTCTGGC GCAAATTGGA	60
TGTTTTGTTC CATGCAGTAA GGCGCGTGTG GGTATTGTAG ATAAGCTTTT TAGCCGAGTT	120
GGTTCAGCAG ATGATCTGTA CAATGAGATG AGTACGTTCA TGGTTGAGAT GATAGAAACG	180
TCGTTTCATCT TGCAAGGAGC TACGGAACGG TCTTTAGCTA TTCTAGATGA GATTGGCCGA	240
GGGACTAGTG GTAAAGAAGG CATTAGCATC GCTTATGCAA CTTTAAAGTA TTTGTTAGAG	300
AACAATCAAT GCAGAACGCT T	321

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 321 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: PCR clone ms351-II

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

GGAGGTAAAT CTA	CTTACAT CAG	ACAGGTT GGT	GTGATTT CTT	TAATGGC CCA	AATTGGT	60
TGTTTCGTAC CTT	GTGAAGA AGC	TGAAATA GCC	ATAGTAG ATG	CAATTCT TTG	CAGGGTC	120
GGGGCAGGAG ATT	CCCAATT GAA	AGGTGTT TCC	ACATTTA TGG	TTGAAAT ATT	GGAAGCT	180
GCTTCTATAC TAA	AGAATGC GAG	TAAGAAT TCT	TTGATTA TTG	TAGATGA ACT	AGGGCGT	240
GGTACTAGTA CAT	ATGATGG TTT	TGGTCTA GCT	TGGGCAA TTG	CTGAACA TAT	CGCAAGT	300
AAGATTGGAT GTT	TCGCTTT G					321

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

GTTTTTCCTT TC	ATCCGTTG	20
---------------	----------	----

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 17 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:  
AAACTAGCCA GGTATGG

17

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:  
GTGATAGTAC TCATGGCC

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

A

1

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
      (B) CLONE: oligo 16337  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:  
CATGTTAGAG CATTAGGG

19

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:  
  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
      (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
  (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
  (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
      (B) CLONE: oligo 16338  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:  
GGTAGTAGGT ATTATGGAA TAC

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:  
  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
      (A) LENGTH: 971 amino acids  
      (B) TYPE: amino acid  
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein  
  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

Met	Lys	His	Phe	Phe	Arg	Leu	Pro	Thr	Ala	Phe	Arg	Pro	Ile	Ser	Arg
1				5					10					15	
Val	Ser	Leu	Arg	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Thr	Tyr	Pro	Tyr	Asp	Val	Pro	Asp	Tyr

20					25					30					
Ala	Ser	Ser	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ala	Gln	Pro	Lys	Ile	Ser	Lys	Leu	Lys	Ile
	35						40					45			
Ser	Phe	Asn	Lys	Ile	Ser	Glu	Ser	Asn	Ser	Glu	Lys	Lys	Asp	Asn	Leu
	50					55					60				
Gly	Ser	Ile	Asp	Thr	Arg	Asn	Cys	Leu	Ser	Thr	Gln	Gln	Asp	Asp	Lys
	65				70					75					80
Leu	Ser	Ser	Thr	Glu	Pro	Ser	Lys	Ala	Ser	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ser	Leu	Gln
				85					90					95	
Tyr	Val	Arg	Asp	Leu	Met	Asp	Leu	Tyr	Lys	Asp	His	Val	Val	Leu	Thr
			100					105					110		
Gln	Met	Gly	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Phe	Glu	Gln	Ala	Ile	Arg	Tyr
		115					120					125			
Ala	Pro	Glu	Leu	Asn	Ile	Ser	Leu	Thr	Asn	Arg	Ala	Tyr	Ser	His	Gly
	130						135				140				
Lys	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala	Gly	Phe	Pro	Val	His	Gln	Leu	Ser	Arg	His	Leu
	145				150					155					160
Lys	Met	Leu	Val	Asn	Asn	Cys	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Val	Thr	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gln
				165					170					175	
Phe	Lys	Lys	Lys	Asp	Val	Ala	Asp	Asn	Glu	Ala	Asn	Lys	Phe	Tyr	Arg
			180					185					190		
Arg	Val	Thr	Arg	Ile	Val	Thr	Pro	Gly	Thr	Phe	Ile	Asp	Glu	Ala	Phe
		195					200					205			
Glu	Asn	Leu	Arg	Glu	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Asn	Ile	Glu	Phe	Pro	Glu
	210					215					220				
Asn	Cys	Met	Ser	Gln	Val	Ala	Asp	Thr	Ser	Leu	Lys	Val	Gly	Ile	Cys
	225				230					235					240
Trp	Cys	Asp	Val	Ser	Thr	Gly	Glu	Ile	Phe	Val	Gln	Gln	Val	Tyr	Leu
			245					250						255	
Arg	Asp	Leu	Val	Ser	Ala	Ile	Thr	Arg	Ile	Gln	Pro	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu
		260					265						270		
Leu	Asp	Glu	Arg	Leu	Leu	Glu	Phe	His	Ile	Glu	Ser	Gly	Thr	Trp	Tyr
	275						280						285		

Pro Glu Leu Val Glu Leu Lys Lys Phe Phe Ile Lys Tyr Gln Lys Met  
 290 295 300  
 Pro Ser Gln His Arg Thr Ile Glu Ser Phe Tyr Gly Leu Phe Asn Leu  
 305 310 315 320  
 Gly Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Glu Arg Gln Leu Lys Ile Gln Phe Gln Thr  
 325 330 335  
 Phe Thr Gln Lys Glu Leu Ala Ala Leu Arg Asn Thr Leu Ile Tyr Val  
 340 345 350  
 Ser Asn His Leu Pro Asp Phe Ser Ile Asn Phe Gln Ile Pro Gln Arg  
 355 360 365  
 Gln Leu Ala Thr Ala Ile Met Gln Ile Asp Ser Arg Thr Ser Thr Ala  
 370 375 380  
 Leu Glu Leu His Ser Thr Val Arg Asp Asn Asn Lys Lys Gly Ser Leu  
 385 390 395 400  
 Leu Ser Ser Ile Arg Arg Thr Val Thr Pro Ser Gly Thr Arg Leu Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Ser Gln Trp Leu Ser Gly Pro Ser Leu Asp Leu Lys Glu Ile Lys Lys  
 420 425 430  
 Arg Gln Lys Ile Val Ala Phe Phe Lys Asp Asn Arg Asp Ile Thr Glu  
 435 440 445  
 Asn Leu Arg Thr Met Leu Lys Lys Val Asn Asp Leu Ser Arg Ile Leu  
 450 455 460  
 Gln Lys Phe Ser Phe Gly Arg Gly Glu Ala Leu Glu Leu Ile Gln Met  
 465 470 475 480  
 Ala Arg Ser Leu Glu Val Ser Arg Glu Ile Arg Lys Tyr Leu Leu Asn  
 485 490 495  
 Asn Thr Ser Leu Met Lys Ala Thr Leu Lys Ser Gln Ile Thr Gln Leu  
 500 505 510  
 Thr Glu Ser Leu Asn Phe Glu Lys Asn Leu Ile Asp Asp Ile Leu Lys  
 515 520 525  
 Phe Leu Asn Glu Glu Glu Leu Ala Lys Ser Gln Asp Ala Lys Gln Asn  
 530 535 540  
 Ala Asp Val Thr Arg Met Leu Asp Ile Asp Val Lys Asp Lys Lys Glu

545		550		555		560
Ser Asn Lys Asp Glu Ile Phe Glu Leu Arg Asp Phe Ile Val Asn Pro						
	565			570		575
Ser Phe Asn Thr Lys Leu Arg Lys Leu His Asp Thr Tyr Gln Gly Val						
	580			585		590
Trp Gln Lys Lys Thr Glu Tyr Asn Ala Leu Leu Lys Gly Phe Phe Val						
	595			600		605
Gly Asp Leu Gly Ala Lys Thr Phe Thr Leu Lys Glu Arg Gln Asn Gly						
	610			615		620
Glu Tyr Ala Leu His Val Thr Gly Thr Ala Ser Ser Leu Lys Lys Ile						
	625			630		635
Asp Glu Leu Ile Ser Lys Ser Thr Glu Tyr His Gly Ser Cys Phe His						
	645			650		655
Ile Leu Gln Lys Ser Ser Gln Thr Arg Trp Leu Ser His Lys Ile Trp						
	660			665		670
Thr Asp Leu Gly His Glu Leu Glu Leu Leu Asn Leu Lys Ile Arg Asn						
	675			680		685
Glu Glu Ala Asn Ile Ile Asp Leu Phe Lys Arg Lys Phe Ile Asp Arg						
	690			695		700
Ser Asn Val Val Arg Gln Val Ala Thr Thr Leu Gly Tyr Leu Asp Thr						
	705			710		715
Leu Ser Ser Phe Ala Val Leu Ala Asn Glu Arg Asn Leu Val Cys Pro						
	725			730		735
Lys Val Asp Glu Ser Asn Lys Leu Glu Val Val Asn Gly Arg His Leu						
	740			745		750
Met Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Leu Glu Thr Phe Thr Ala						
	755			760		765
Asn Asn Cys Glu Leu Ala Lys Asp Asn Leu Trp Val Ile Thr Gly Pro						
	770			775		780
Asn Met Gly Gly Lys Ser Thr Phe Leu Arg Gln Asn Ala Ile Ile Val						
	785			790		795
Ile Leu Ala Gln Ile Gly Cys Phe Val Pro Cys Ser Lys Ala Arg Val						
	805			810		815



- 171 -

Gly Ile Val Asp Lys Leu Phe Ser Arg Val Gly Ser Ala Asp Asp Leu  
                     820                    825                    830  
 Tyr Asn Glu Met Ser Thr Phe Met Val Glu Met Ile Glu Thr Ser Phe  
                     835                    840                    845  
 Ile Leu Gln Gly Ala Thr Glu Arg Ser Leu Ala Ile Leu Asp Glu Ile  
                     850                    855                    860  
 Gly Arg Gly Thr Ser Gly Lys Glu Gly Ile Ser Ile Ala Tyr Ala Thr  
                     865                    870                    875                    880  
 Leu Lys Tyr Leu Leu Glu Asn Asn Gln Cys Arg Thr Leu Phe Ala Thr  
                     885                    890                    895  
 His Phe Gly Gln Glu Leu Lys Gln Ile Ile Asp Asn Lys Cys Ser Lys  
                     900                    905                    910  
 Gly Met Ser Glu Lys Val Lys Phe Tyr Gln Ser Gly Ile Thr Asp Leu  
                     915                    920                    925  
 Gly Gly Asn Asn Phe Cys Tyr Asn His Lys Leu Lys Pro Gly Ile Cys  
                     930                    935                    940  
 Thr Lys Ser Asp Ala Ile Arg Val Ala Glu Leu Ala Gly Phe Pro Met  
                     945                    950                    955                    960  
 Glu Ala Leu Lys Glu Ala Arg Glu Ile Leu Gly  
                     965                    970

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

CGCGGATCCR WARTGNGTNA CRAA

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: oligo 16323

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

CCAGGTGACA TTCAGAAC

18

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: oligo 16411

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

CACATTGCTT CTAGTACAC

19

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: oligo 16325  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:  
AATCAGTATT CCTGTGTAC

19

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 17 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: oligo 16390  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:  
CGTTACCCCC ACAAGC

17

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 1  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:83:  
GTGAGGGCCG GGACGGCGCG TGCTGGGGAG GGAC 34

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:84:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 70 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 2  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:84:  
GAAGTCCAGC TAATACAGTG CTTGAACATG TAATATCTCA AATCTGTAAT GTACTTTTTT 60  
TTTTTTTAAG 70

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:85:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 61 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:44:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 853 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Escherichia coli

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: Muts protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:44:

Met Ser Ala Ile Glu Asn Phe Asp Ala His Thr Pro Met Met Gln Gln  
1 5 10 15  
Tyr Leu Arg Leu Lys Ala Gln His Pro Glu Ile Leu Leu Phe Tyr Arg  
20 25 30  
Met Gly Asp Phe Tyr Glu Leu Phe Tyr Asp Asp Ala Lys Arg Ala Ser  
35 40 45  
Gln Leu Leu Asp Ile Ser Leu Thr Lys Arg Gly Ala Ser Ala Gly Glu  
50 55 60  
Pro Ile Pro Met Ala Gly Ile Pro Tyr His Ala Val Glu Asn Tyr Leu  
65 70 75 80  
Ala Lys Leu Val Asn Gln Gly Glu Ser Val Ala Ile Cys Glu Gln Ile  
85 90 95  
Gly Asp Pro Ala Thr Ser Lys Gly Pro Val Glu Arg Lys Val Val Arg  
100 105 110  
Ile Val Thr Pro Gly Thr Ile Ser Asp Glu Ala Leu Leu Gln Glu Arg  
115 120 125  
Gln Asp Asn Leu Leu Ala Ala Ile Trp Gln Asp Ser Lys Gly Phe Gly  
130 135 140

Tyr Ala Thr Leu Asp Ile Ser Ser Gly Arg Phe Arg Leu Ser Glu Pro  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ala Asp Arg Glu Thr Met Ala Ala Glu Leu Gln Arg Thr Asn Pro Ala  
 165 170 175  
 Glu Leu Leu Tyr Ala Glu Asp Phe Ala Glu Met Ser Leu Ile Glu Gly  
 180 185 190  
 Arg Arg Gly Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Leu Trp Glu Phe Glu Ile Asp Thr  
 195 200 205  
 Ala Arg Gln Gln Leu Asn Leu Gln Phe Gly Thr Arg Asp Leu Val Gly  
 210 215 220  
 Phe Gly Val Glu Asn Ala Pro Arg Gly Leu Cys Ala Ala Gly Cys Leu  
 225 230 235 240  
 Leu Gln Tyr Ala Lys Asp Thr Gln Arg Thr Thr Leu Pro His Ile Arg  
 245 250 255  
 Ser Ile Thr Met Glu Arg Glu Gln Asp Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Ala Ala  
 260 265 270  
 Thr Arg Arg Asn Leu Glu Ile Thr Gln Asn Leu Ala Gly Gly Ala Glu  
 275 280 285  
 Asn Thr Leu Ala Ser Val Leu Asp Cys Thr Val Thr Pro Met Gly Ser  
 290 295 300  
 Arg Met Leu Lys Arg Trp Leu His Met Pro Val Arg Asp Thr Arg Val  
 305 310 315 320  
 Leu Leu Glu Arg Gln Gln Thr Ile Gly Ala Leu Gln Asp Phe Thr Ala  
 325 330 335  
 Gly Leu Gln Pro Val Leu Arg Gln Val Gly Asp Leu Glu Arg Ile Leu  
 340 345 350  
 Ala Arg Leu Ala Leu Arg Thr Ala Arg Pro Arg Asp Leu Ala Arg Met  
 355 360 365  
 Arg His Ala Phe Gln Gln Leu Pro Glu Leu Arg Ala Gln Leu Glu Thr  
 370 375 380  
 Val Asp Ser Ala Pro Val Gln Ala Leu Arg Glu Lys Met Gly Glu Phe  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ala Glu Leu Arg Asp Leu Leu Glu Arg Ala Ile Ile Asp Thr Pro Pro

Val	Leu	Val	Arg	Asp	Gly	Gly	Val	Ile	Ala	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Asn	Glu	Glu
				420				425						430	
Leu	Asp	Glu	Trp	Arg	Ala	Leu	Ala	Asp	Gly	Ala	Thr	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Glu
		435					440					445			
Arg	Leu	Glu	Val	Arg	Glu	Arg	Glu	Arg	Thr	Gly	Leu	Asp	Thr	Leu	Lys
	450					455					460				
Val	Gly	Phe	Asn	Ala	Val	His	Gly	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Gln	Ile	Ser	Arg	Gly
	465				470					475					480
Gln	Ser	His	Leu	Ala	Pro	Ile	Asn	Tyr	Met	Arg	Arg	Gln	Thr	Leu	Lys
				485					490					495	
Asn	Ala	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Ile	Ile	Pro	Glu	Leu	Lys	Glu	Tyr	Glu	Asp	Lys
			500					505					510		
Val	Leu	Thr	Ser	Lys	Gly	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ala	Leu	Glu	Lys	Gln	Leu	Tyr
		515					520					525			
Glu	Glu	Leu	Phe	Asp	Leu	Leu	Leu	Pro	His	Leu	Glu	Ala	Leu	Gln	Gln
	530					535					540				
Ser	Ala	Ser	Ala	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Asp	Val	Leu	Val	Asn	Leu	Ala	Glu
	545				550					555					560
Arg	Ala	Tyr	Thr	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Cys	Pro	Thr	Phe	Ile	Asp	Lys	Pro
				565					570					575	
Gly	Ile	Arg	Ile	Thr	Glu	Gly	Arg	His	Pro	Val	Val	Glu	Gln	Val	Leu
			580					585					590		
Asn	Glu	Pro	Phe	Ile	Ala	Asn	Pro	Leu	Asn	Leu	Ser	Pro	Gln	Arg	Arg
		595					600					605			
Met	Leu	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Pro	Asn	Met	Gly	Gly	Lys	Ser	Thr	Tyr	Met
	610					615					620				
Arg	Gln	Thr	Ala	Leu	Ile	Ala	Leu	Met	Ala	Tyr	Ile	Gly	Ser	Tyr	Val
	625				630					635					640
Pro	Ala	Gln	Lys	Val	Glu	Ile	Gly	Pro	Ile	Asp	Arg	Ile	Phe	Thr	Arg
				645					650					655	
Val	Gly	Ala	Ala	Asp	Asp	Leu	Ala	Ser	Gly	Arg	Ser	Thr	Phe	Met	Val
			660					665					670		

- 183 -

Glu Met Thr Glu Thr Ala Asn Ile Leu His Asn Ala Thr Glu Tyr Ser  
 675 680 685  
 Leu Val Leu Met Asp Glu Ile Gly Arg Gly Thr Ser Thr Tyr Asp Gly  
 690 695 700  
 Leu Ser Leu Ala Trp Ala Cys Ala Glu Asn Leu Ala Asn Lys Ile Lys  
 705 710 715 720  
 Ala Leu Thr Leu Phe Ala Thr His Tyr Phe Glu Leu Thr Gln Leu Pro  
 725 730 735  
 Glu Lys Met Glu Gly Val Ala Asn Val His Leu Asp Ala Leu Glu His  
 740 745 750  
 Gly Asp Thr Ile Ala Phe Met His Ser Val Gln Asp Gly Ala Ala Ser  
 755 760 765  
 Lys Ser Tyr Gly Leu Ala Val Ala Ala Leu Ala Gly Val Pro Lys Glu  
 770 775 780  
 Val Ile Lys Arg Ala Arg Gln Lys Leu Arg Glu Leu Glu Ser Ile Ser  
 785 790 795 800  
 Pro Asn Ala Ala Ala Thr Gln Val Asp Gly Thr Gln Met Ser Leu Leu  
 805 810 815  
 Ser Val Pro Glu Glu Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Glu Ala Leu Glu Asn Leu  
 820 825 830  
 Asp Pro Asp Ser Leu Thr Pro Arg Gln Ala Leu Glu Trp Ile Tyr Arg  
 835 840 845  
 Leu Lys Ser Leu Val  
 850

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:45:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 3095 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO



(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:45:

ATGGCGGTGC AGCCGAAGGA GACGCTGCAG TTGGAGAGCG CGGCCGAGGT CGGCTTCGTG	60
CGCTTCTTTC AGGGCATGCC GGAGAAGCCG ACCACCACAG TCGCCTTTT CGACCGGGGC	120
GACTTCTATA CGGCGCACGG CGAGGACGCG CTGCTGGCCG CCCGGGAGGT GTTCAAGACC	180
CAGGGGGTGA TCAAGTACAT GGGGCCGCA GGAGCAAAGA ATCTGCAGAG TGTGTGCTT	240
AGTAAATGA ATTTTGAATC TTTTGTAAAA GATCTTCTTC TGGTTCGTCA GTATAGAGTT	300
GAAGTTTATA AGAATAGAGC TGGAAATAAG GCATCCAAGG AGAATGATTG GTATTGGCA	360
TATAAGGCTT CTCCTGGCAA TCTCTCTCAG TTTGAAGATA TTCTCTTGG TAACAATGAT	420
ATGTCAGCTT CCATTGGTGT TGTGGGTGTT AAAATGTCG CAGTTGATGG CCAGAGACAG	480
GTGGAGTTG GGTATGTGGA TTCCATACAG AGGAACTAG GACTGTGTGA ATTCCCTGAT	540
AATGATCAGT TCTCCAATCT TGAGGCTCTC CTCATCCAGA TTGGACCAA GGAATGTGTT	600
TTACCCGGAG GAGAGACTGC TGGAGACATG GGGAACTGA GACAGATAAT TCAAAGAGGA	660
GGAAATCTGA TCACAGAAAG AAAAAAGCT GACTTTTCCA CAAAAGACAT TTATCAGGAC	720
CTCAACCGGT TGTGAAAGG CAAAAGGGA GAGCAGATGA ATAGTGCTGT ATTGCCAGAA	780
ATGGAGAATC AGGTTGCAGT TTCATCACTG TCTGCGGTAA TCAAGTTTT AGAACTCTTA	840
TCAGATGATT CCAACTTTGG ACAGTTTGA CTGACTACTT TTGACTTCAG CCAGTATATG	900
AAATTGGATA TTGCAGCAGT CAGAGCCCTT AACCTTTTC AGGGTCTGT TGTAGATACC	960
ACTGGCTCTC AGTCTCTGCC TGCCTTGCTG AATAAGTGTA AAACCCCTCA AGGACAAAGA	1020
CTTGTTAACC AGTGGATTAA GCAGCCTCTC ATGGATAAGA ACAGAATAGA GGAGAGATTG	1080
AATTTAGTGG AAGCTTTTGT AGAAGATGCA GAATTGAGGC AGACTTTACA AGAAGATTTA	1140
CTTCGTCGAT TCCAGATCT TAACCGACTT GCCAAGAAGT TTCAAAGACA AGCAGCAAAC	1200
TTACAAGATT GTTACCGACT CTATCAGGGT ATAAATCAAC TACCTAATGT TATACAGGCT	1260
CTGGAAAAAC ATGAAGGAAA ACACCAGAAA TTATTGTTGG CAGTTTTTGT GACTCCTCTT	1320
ACTGATCTTC GTTCTGACTT CTCCAAGTTT CAGGAAATGA TAGAAACAAC TTTAGATATG	1380
GATCAGGTGG AAAACCATGA ATTCCTTGTA AAACCTTCAT TTGATCCTAA TCTCAGTGAA	1440
TTAAGAGAAA TAATGAATGA CTTGAAAAG AAGATGCAGT CAACATTAAT AAGTGCAGCC	1500
AGAGATCTTG GCTTGGACCC TGGCAAACAG ATTAACTGG ATTCCAGTGC ACAGTTTGA	1560

TATTACTTTC GTGTAACCTG TAAGGAAGAA AAAGTCCTTC GTAACAATAA AAACTTTAGT	1620
ACTGTAGATA TCCAGAAGAA TGGTGTTAAA TTTACCAACA GCAAATTGAC TTCTTTAAAT	1680
GAAGAGTATA CCAAAAATAA AACAGAATAT GAAGAAGCCC AGGATGCCAT TGTAAAGAA	1740
ATTGTCAATA TTTCTTCAGG CTATGTAGAA CCAATGCAGA CACTCAATGA TGTGTTAGCT	1800
CAGCTAGATG CTGTTGTCAG CTTTGCTCAC GTGTCAAATG GAGCACCTGT TCCATATGTA	1860
CGACCAGCCA TTTTGGAGAA AGGACAAGGA AGAATTATAT TAAAAGCATC CAGGCATGCT	1920
TGTGTTGAAG TTCAAGATGA AATTGCATTT ATTCCTAATG ACGTATACTT TGAAAAAGAT	1980
AAACAGATGT TCCACATCAT TACTGGCCCC AATATGGGAG GTAAATCAAC ATATATTGGA	2040
CAAACCTGGG TGATAGTACT CATGGCCCCA ATTGGGTGTT TTGTGCCATG TGAGTCAGCA	2100
GAAGTGTTCA TTGTGGACTG CATCTTAGCC CGAGTAGGGG CTGGTGACAG TCAATTGAAA	2160
GGAGTCTCCA CGTTCATGGC TGAATGTTG GAACTGCTT CTATCCTCAG GTCTGCAACC	2220
AAAGATTGAT TAATAATCAT AGATGAATTG GGAAGAGGAA CTTCTACCTA CGATGGATTT	2280
GGGTTAGCAT GGGCTATATC AGAATACATT GCAACAAAGA TTGGTGCTTT TTGCATGTTT	2340
GCAACCCATT TTCATGAACT TACTGCCTTG GCCAATCAGA TACCAACTGT TAATAATCTA	2400
CATGTCACAG CACTCACCCAC TGAAGAGACC TTAATATGC TTTATCAGGT GAAGAAAGGT	2460
GTCTGTGATC AAAGTTTTGG GATTCATGTT GCAGAGCTTG CTAATTTCCC TAAGCATGTA	2520
ATAGAGTGTG CTAACAGAA AGCCCTGGAA CTTGAGGAGT TTCAGTATAT TGGAGAACG	2580
CAAGGATATG ATATCATGGA ACCAGCAGCA AAGAAGTGCT ATCTGGAAG AGAGCAAGGT	2640
GAAAAAATTA TTCAGGAGTT CCTGTCCAAG GTGAAACAAA TGCCCTTTAC TGAAATGTCA	2700
GAAGAAAACA TCACAATAAA GTTAAAACAG CTAAGAGCTG AAGTAATAGC AAAGAATAAT	2760
AGCTTTGTAA ATGAAATCAT TTCACGAATA AAAGTTACTA CGTGAAAAAT CCCAGTAATG	2820
GAATGAAGGT AATATTGATA AGCTATTGTC TGTAATAGTT TTATATTGTT TTATATTAA	2880
CCTTTTCCCA TAGTGTTAAC TGTCAGTGCC CATGGGCTAT CAACTTAATA AGATATTTAG	2940
TAATATTTTA CTTTGAGGAC ATTTTCAAAG ATTTTATTT TGAAAAATGA GAGCTGTAAC	3000
TGAGGACTGT TTGCAATTGA CATAGGCAAT AATAAGTGAT GTGCTGAATT TTTATAAAAA	3060
ATCATGAGTT TGGGAAAAAA AAAAAAAAAA AAAAA	3095

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:46:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
      (B) CLONE: primer 18538  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:46:  
TCGCGCATT TCTCAACC

19

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:47:  
  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
      (A) LENGTH: 17 base pairs  
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
  (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
  (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
      (B) CLONE: primer 17209  
  (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:47:  
GTCCCTCCCC AGCACGC

17

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:48:  
  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
      (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs  
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
  (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
  (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
      (B) CLONE: primer 18183

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:48:  
GAAGTCCAGC TAATACAGTG C

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:49:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18230

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:49:  
CTTCACATTT TTATTTTCT ACTC

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:50:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18226

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:50:  
GCTTATAAAA TTTTAAAGTA TGTTT

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:51:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: primer 18180  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:51:  
GCCTTTCCTA GGCCTGGAAT CTCC

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:52:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: primer 18298  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:52:  
TTCATTTTGG CTTTCTTAT TCC

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:53:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
    (B) CLONE: primer 18545  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:53:  
ATATGACAGA AATATCCTTC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:54:  
    (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
        (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs  
        (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
        (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
        (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
    (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
    (B) CLONE: primer 18220  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:54:  
CCAGTGGTAT AGAAATCTTC G

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:55:  
    (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
        (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
        (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
        (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
        (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
    (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
    (B) CLONE: primer 18572  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:55:

CCAATCAACA TTTTAAACCC

20

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:56:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18221

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:56:

GTTTCACTA ATGAGCTTGC C

21

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:57:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18900

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:57:

GTGGTATAAT CATGTGGG

18

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:58:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs

- 191 -

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: primer 18573  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:58:  
GACTTACGTG CTTAGTTG

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:59:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: primer 18222  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:59:

GTATATATTG TATGAGTTGA AGG

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:60:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)



(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
    (B) CLONE: primer 18223  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:60:  
GATTTGTATT CTGTAAAATG AGATC

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:61:  
    (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
        (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  
        (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
        (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
        (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
    (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
    (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
    (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
    (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
        (B) CLONE: primer 18294  
    (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:61:  
GGCCTTTGCT TTTTAAAAAT AAC

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:62:  
    (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
        (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs  
        (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
        (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
        (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
    (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
    (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
    (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
    (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
        (B) CLONE: primer 17231  
    (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:62:

GTCTTTACCC ATTATTATA GG

22

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:63:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 17232

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:63:

GTATAGACAA AAGAATTATT CC

22

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:64:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 16325

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:64:

ATTCAGTATT CCTGTGTAC

19

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:65:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: primer 16858  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:65:  
TACCTTCATT CCATTACTGG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:66:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 211 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 1  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:66:

ATGGCGGTGC AGCCGAAGGA GACGCTGCAG TTGGAGAGCG CGGCCGAGGT CGGCTTCGTG	60
CGCTTCTTTC AGGGCATGCC GGAGAAGCCG ACCACCACAG TCGCCCTTTT CGACCGGGGC	120
GACTTCTATA CGGCGCACGG CGAGGACGCG CTGCTGGCCG CCCGGGAGGT GTTCAAGACC	180
CAGGGGGTGA TCAAGTACAT GGGGCCGGCA G	211

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:67:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 155 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: .

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 2

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:67:

GAGCAAAGAA TCTGCAGAGT GTTGTGCTTA GTAAATGAA TTTGAATCT TTTGTAAAAG	60
ATCTTCTTCT GGTTCGTCAG TATAGAGTTG AAGTTTATAA GAATAGAGCT GGAAATAAGG	120
CATCCAAGGA GAATGATTGG TATTGGCAT ATAAG	155

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:68:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 279 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 3

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: allele

(B) LOCATION: replace T(33) with C

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:68:

GCTTCTCCTG GCAATCTCTC TCAGTTTGAA GATATTCTCT TTGGTAACAA TGATATGTCA	60
GCTTCCATTG GTGTTGTGGG TGTAAAATG TCCGCAGTTG ATGGCCAGAG ACAGGTGGA	120
GTGGGTATG TGGATTCCAT ACAGAGGAAA CTAGGACTGT GTGAATTCCC TGATAATGAT	180
CAGTTCTCCA ATCTTGAGGC TCTCTCATC CAGATTGGAC CAAAGGAATG TGTTTTACCC	240
GGAGGAGAGA CTGCTGGAGA CATGGGGAAA CTGAGACAG	279

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:69:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 147 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 4

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:69:

ATAATTCAAA GAGGAGGAAT TCTGATCACA GAAAGAAAAA AAGCTGACTT TTCCACAAAA	60
GACATTTATC AGGACCTCAA CCGGTTGTTG AAAGGCAAAA AGGGAGAGCA GATGAATAGT	120
GCTGTATTGC CAGAAATGGA GAATCAG	147

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:70:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 150 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:70:

GTTGCAGTTT CATCACTGTC TCGGTAATC AAGTTTTTAG AACTCTTATC AGATGATTCC	60
AACTTTGGAC AGTTTGAAC TACTACTTTT GACTTCAGCC AGTATATGAA ATTGGATATT	120
GCAGCAGTCA GAGCCCTTAA CCTTTTTCAG	150

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:71:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 134 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 6

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:71:

GGTTCGTGTTG AAGATACCAC TGGCTCTCAG TCTCTGGCTG CCTTGCTGAA TAAGTGTAAG	60
ACCCCTCAAG GACAAAGACT TGTTAACCAG TGGATTAAGC AGCCTCTCAT GGATAAGAAC	120
AGAATAGAGG AGAG	134

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:72:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 200 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 7

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:72:

ATTGAATTTA GTGGAAGCTT TTGTAGAAGA TGCAGAATTG AGGCAGACTT TACAAGAAGA	60
TTTACTTCGT CGATTCCCAG ATCTTAACCG ACTTGCCAAG AAGTTTCAAA GACAAGCAGC	120
AAACTTACAA GATTGTTACC GACTCTATCA GGGTATAAAT CAACTACCTA ATGTTATACA	180
GGCTCTGGAA AAACATGAA G	200

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:73:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 110 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 8

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:73:  
GAAAACACCA GAAATTATTG TTGGCAGTTT TTGTGACTCC TCTTACTGAT CTTGCTTCTG 60  
ACTTCTCCAA GTTTCAGGAA ATGATAGAAA CAACTTTAGA TATGGATCAG 110

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:74:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 124 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 43

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:74:  
GTGGAAAACC ATGAATTCCT TGTA AACCT TCATTGATC CTAATCTCAG TGAATTAAGA 60  
GAAATAATGA ATGACTTGGA AAAGAAGATG CAGTCAACAT TAATAAGTGC AGCCAGAGAT 120  
CTTG 124

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:75:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 151 base pairs

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 10

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:75:

GCTTGGACCC TGGCAAACAG ATTAACTGG ATTCCAGTGC ACAGTTTGA TATTACTTTC	60
GTGTAAACCTG TAAGGAAGAA AAAGTCCTTC GTAACAATAA AAACCTTAGT ACTGTAGATA	120
TCCAGAAGAA TGGTGTTAAA TTTACCAACA G	151

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:76:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 98 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 11

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:76:

CAAATTGACT TCTTTAAATG AAGAGTATAC CAAAAATAAA ACAGAATATG AAGAAGCCCCA	60
GGATGCCATT GTTAAAGAAA TTGTCAATAT TTCTTCAG	98

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:77:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 246 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both



## (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

## (B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 12

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:77:

GCTATGTAGA ACCAATGCAG ACACTCAATG ATGTGTTAGC TCAGCTAGAT GCTGTTGTCA	60
GCTTTGCTCA CGTGTCAAAT GGAGCACCTG TTCCATATGT ACGACCAGCC ATTTTGGAGA	120
AAGGACAAGG AAGAATTATA TTAAAAGCAT CCAGGCATGC TTGTGTTGAA GTTCAAGATG	180
AAATTGCATT TATTCCTAAT GACGTATACT TTGAAAAGA TAAACAGATG TTCCACATCA	240
TTACTG	246

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:78:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 205 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

## (B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 13

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:78:

GCCCCAATAT GGGAGGTAAA TCAACATATA TTCGACAAAC TGGGGTGATA GTACTCATGG	60
CCCAAATTGG GTGTTTGTG CCATGTGAGT CAGCAGAAGT GTCCATTGTG GACTGCATCT	120
TAGCCCGAGT AGGGGCTGGT GACAGTCAAT TGAAAGGAGT CTCCACGTTT ATGGCTGAAA	180
TGTTGGAAAC TGCTTCTATC CTCAG	205

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:79:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 248 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 14

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:79:

GTCTGCAACC AAAGATTCAT TAATAATCAT AGATGAATTG GGAAGAGGAA CTTCTACCTA	60
CGATGGATTG GGGTTAGCAT GGGCTATATC AGAATACATT GCAACAAAGA TTGGTGCTTT	120
TTGCATGTTT GCAACCCATT TTCATGAACT TACTGCCTTG GCCAATCAGA TACCAACTGT	180
TAATAATCTA CATGTCACAG CACTCACCAC TGAAGAGACC TTAACATATGC TTTATCAGGT	240
GAAGAAAG	248

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:80:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 176 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:80:

GTGTCTGTGA TCAAAGTTTT GGGATTCATG TTGCAGAGCT TGCTAATTC CCTAAGCATG	60
TAATAGAGTG TGCTAAACAG AAAGCCCTGG AACTTGAGGA GTTTCAGTAT ATTGGAGAAT	120
CGCAAGGATA TGATATCATG GAACCAGCAG CAAAGAAGTG CTATCTGGAA AGAGAG	176

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:81:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 171 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: hMSH2 exon 16  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:81:  
CAAGGTGAAA AAATTATTCA GGAGTTCCTG TCCAAGGTGA AACAAATGCC CTTTACTGAA 60  
ATGTCAGAAG AAAACATCAC AATAAAGTTA AAACAGCTAA AAGCTGAAGT AATAGCAAAG 120  
AATAATAGCT TTGTAAATGA AATCATTTC ACGAATAAAAG TTACTACGTG A 171

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:82:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 68 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: confirmed sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 1  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:82:  
GGCGGGAAC AGCTTAGTGG GTGTGGGGTC GCGCATTTTC TTCAACCAGG AGGTGAGGAG 60  
GTTTCGAC 68

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:83:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs

(B) CLONE: oligo 16324

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

CGCGATTAAT CATCAGTG

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: oligo 16340

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34:

GGACAGAGAC ATACATTCT ATC

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: oligo 16326

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

TACCACATT TATGTGATGG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 17 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
    (B) CLONE: oligo 16369  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:  
GGGGTAGTAA GTTCC

17

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:  
    (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
        (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs  
        (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
        (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
        (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
    (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
    (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
    (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
    (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
        (B) CLONE: oligo 16322  
    (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:  
CTCTTCTCAT GCTGTCCC

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:  
    (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
        (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
        (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
        (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: oligo 16339  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:  
ATAGAGAAGC TAAGTTAAAC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: oligo 16066  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:  
GCCTATGTCA ATTGCAAACA GTCCTCAG

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:40:  
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: oligo 16412

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:40:  
TAATTACTCA TGGGACATTC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:41:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 15 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:  
TTYGCNACNC AYTYY

15

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 15 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:42:  
TTYGCNACNC AYTAY

15

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:43:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 3327 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:  
    (A) ORGANISM: Escherichia coli  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
    (B) CLONE: muts  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:43:

AACTGCAAAT TGCCGGACAG ATCTGCCTGT CCGGCATACT ATTCATGAGG TTTTTCGGA	60
CGATAATTTT CCGGCAGTTC TGGCACCGGA CGTTGTTCAT CGATGAGATG ACGCACGGTT	120
AAGATCGGAT GACGCCACAG CATTCTCGGC CCGGCCCAAC GCATAATCTG TTTTCATCTCT	180
TCACGCTTTG CAGGCTGGTA ACAGTGCACC GGACACTGCT TACAGGCTGG TTTCTCTTCG	240
CCGAACACAC ATTTATCCAG CCGCTTTTGC GCGTAAACAA ACAACGCCCTC GTAATGCTCC	300
GGCTCCGCTG ACGCCTGCGG GCATTTCGCT TGATAAAGAT CGATCATTTT TTTAATCGTC	360
AGTTTTTCAC GAGAGATACG CTTGCCGGAC ATGCTGCCTC CACCTCATTG AGATGTATTT	420
ATATTACATC TTAATCTTAA AGGGCACTAT GACTCCAAAG AAGAAGGGTT AGCCAACCGA	480
TACAATTTTG CGTACTTGCT TCATAAGCAT CACGCAAAAG CTGCAAAACA GCATCTTTCC	540
CGGAACCAGC ATCAAGAACT CGCCGTTTCG TTCTTCCCCT GAAATGATTA ACTCCGGTAT	600
CATGTGCGCC TTATGTGATT ACAACGAAAA TAAAAACCAT CACACCCCAT TTAATATCAG	660
GGAACCGGAC ATAACCCCAT GAGTGCAATA GAAAATTTTCG ACGCCCATAC GCCCATGATG	720
CAGCAGTATC TCAGGCTGAA AGCCCGAGCAT CCCGAGATCC TGCTGTTTTA CCGGATGGGT	780
GATTTTTATG AACTGTTTTA TGACGACGCA AAACGCGCGT CGCAACTGCT GGATATTTC	840
CTGACCAAAC GCGGTGCTTC GCGGGGAGAG CCGATCCCGA TGGCGGGGAT TCCCTACCAT	900
GCGGTGGAAG ACTATCTCGC CAACTGGTG AATCAGGGAG AGTCCGTTGC CATCTGCGAA	960
CAAATTGGCG ATCCGGCGAC CAGCAAAGGT CCGGTTGAGC GCAAAGTTGT GCGTATCGTT	1020
ACGCCAGGCA CCATCAGCGA TGAAGCCCTG TTGCAGGAGC GTCAGGACAA CCTGCTGGCG	1080
GCTATCTGGC AGGACAGCAA AGGTTTCGGC TACGCGACGC TGGATATCAG TTCCGGGCGT	1140
TTTCGCCTGA GCGAACCGGC TGACCGCGAA ACGATGGCGG CAGAAGTGA ACGCACTAAT	1200
CCTGCGGAAC TGCTGTATGC AGAAGATTTT GCTGAAATGT CGTTAATTGA AGGCCGTCGC	1260
GGCCTGCGCC GTCGCCCGCT GTGGGAGTTT GAAATCGACA CCGCGCGCCA GCAGTTGAAT	1320
CTGCAATTTG GGACCCGCGA TCTGGTCGGT TTTGGCGTCG AGAACGCGCC GCGCGGACTT	1380
TGTGCTGCCG GTTGCTCTGT GCAGTATGCG AAAGATACCC AACGTACGAC TCTGCCGCAT	1440



ATTCGTTCCA TCACCATGGA ACGTGAGCAG GACAGCATCA TTATGGATGC CGCGACGCGT	1500
CGTAATCTGG AAATCACCCA GAACCTGGCG GGTGGTGCGG AAAATACGCT GGCTTCTGTG	1560
CTCGACTGCA CCGTCACGCC GATGGGCAGC CGTATGCTGA AACGCTGGCT GCATATGCCA	1620
GTGCGCGATA CCCGCGTGTG GCTTGAGCGC CAGCAAACTA TTGGCGCATT GCAGGATTTT	1680
ACCGCCGGGC TACAGCCGGT ACTGCGTCAG GTCGGCGACC TGGAACGTAT TCTGGCACGT	1740
CTGGCTTTAC GAACTGCTCG CCCACGCGAT CTGGCCCCGT TGCGCCACGC TTTCCAGCAA	1800
CTGCGGAGC TGGGTGCGCA GTTAGAACT GTCGATAGTG CACCGGTACA GGCGCTACGT	1860
GAGAAGATGG GCGAGTTTGC CGAGCTGCGC GATCTGCTGG AGCGAGCAAT CATCGACACA	1920
CCGCGGCTGC TGGTACGCGA CGGTGGTGTG ATCGCATCGG GCTATAACGA AGAGCTGGAT	1980
GAGTGGCGCG CGCTGGCTGA CGGCGCGACC GATTATCTGG AGCGTCTGGA AGTCCGCGAG	2040
CGTGAACGTA CCGGCCTGGA CACGCTGAAA GTTGGCTTTA ATGCGGTGCA CGGCTACTAC	2100
ATTCAAATCA GCCGTGGGCA AAGCCATCTG GCACCCATCA ACTACATGCG TCGCCAGACG	2160
CTGAAAAACG CCGAGCGCTA CATCATTCCA GAGCTAAAAG AGTACGAAGA TAAAGTTCTC	2220
ACCTCAAAAG GCAAAGCACT GGCCTGGAA AAACAGCTTT ATGAAGAGCT GTTCGACCTG	2280
CTGTTGCCGC ATCTGGAAGC GTTGCAACAG AGCGCGAGCG CGCTGGCGGA ACTCGACGTG	2340
CTGGTTAACC TGGCGGAACG GGCCTATACC CTGAACTACA CCTGCCCCGAC CTTCAATTGAT	2400
AAACCGGGCA TTCGCATTAC CGAAGGTGCG CATCCGGTAG TTGAACAAGT ACTGAATGAG	2460
CCATTATCG CCAACCCGCT GAATCTGTGCG CCGCAGCGCC GCATGTTGAT CATCACCGGT	2520
CCGAACATGG GCGGTAAAAG TACCTATATG CGCCAGACCG CACTGATTGC GCTGATGGCC	2580
TACATCGGCA GCTATGTACC GGCACAAAAA GTCGAGATTG GACCTATCGA TCGCATCTTT	2640
ACCGCGTAG GCGCGGCGA TGACCTGGCG TCCGGGCGCT CAACCTTTAT GGTGGAGATG	2700
ACTGAAACCG CCAATATTTT ACATAACGCC ACCGAATACA GTCTGGTGTT AATGGATGAG	2760
ATCGGGCGTG GAACGTCCAC CTACGATGGT CTGTCGCTGG CGTGGGCGTG CGCGGAAAAT	2820
CTGGCGAATA AGATTAAGGC ATTGACGTTA TTTGCTACCC ACTATTTGGA GCTGACCCAG	2880
TTACCGGAGA AAATGGAAGG CGTCGCTAAC GTGCATCTCG ATGCACTGGA GCACGGCGAC	2940
ACCATTGCCT TTATGCACAG CGTGCAGGAT GCGCGGCGGA GCAAAGCTA CGGCCTGGCG	3000
GTTGCAGCTC TGGCAGGCGT GCCAAAAGAG GTTATTAAAG GCGCACGGCA AAAGCTGCGT	3060
GAGCTGGAAG GCATTTCGCC GAACGCCGCC GCTACGCAAG TGGATGGTAC GCAAATGTCT	3120
TTGTGTGTCAG TACCAGAAGA AACTTCGCCT GCGGTCGAAG CTCTGGAATA TCTTGATCCG	3180
GATTCACTCA CCCCAGCTCA GCGCTGGAG TGGATTTATC GCTTGAAGAG CCTGGGTGTA	3240
TAACAATTCC CGATAGTCTT TTGCTATCGG GAATATTAAAC GACAACTGAC GAATAAAATA	3300
AAAACACCCT GTATAATAGG AAAGCTT	3327

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 2

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:85:

GTAATTATCT TCCTTTTAA TTTACTTATT TTTTAAGAG TAGAAAAATA AAAATGTGAA 60  
G 61

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:86:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 65 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 3

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:86:

TGCTTATAAA ATTTTAAAGT ATGTTCAAGA GTTTGTTAAA TTTTAAAAT TTTATTTTAA 60  
CTTAG 65

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:87:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 50 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 3

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:87:

GTAAGCAAAT TGAGTCTAGT GATAGAGGAG ATTCAGGCC TAGGAAAGGC

50

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:88:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 61 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 4

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:88:

TTCATTTTGG CTTTCTTAT TCCTTTCTC ATAGTAGTTT AAACATTTTC TTTCAAATA  
G

60

61

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:89:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 108 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 4

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:89:

GTACATGGAT TATAAATGTG AATTACAATA TATATAATGT AAATATGTAA TATATAATAA	60
ATAATATGTA AACTATAGTG ACTTTT TAGA AGGATATTTC TGTCATAT	108

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:90:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 43 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:90:

CCAGTGGTAT AGAAATCTTC GATTTT TAAA TTCTTAATTT TAG	43
--	----

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:91:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 48 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 5

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature

(B) LOCATION: 3..28

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /standard\_name= "poly-A tract--  
exact number of As may need confirmation"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:91:

GTAAAAAAAAA AAAAAAAAAA AAAAAAAGG GTAAAAATG TTGATTGG

48

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:92:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 51 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 6

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:92:

GTTTTCAC TA ATGAGCTTGC CATTCTTTCT ATTTTATTTT TTGTTTACTA G

51

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:93:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 66 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 6

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:93:  
GTATGTTATT AGTTTACTT TTCGTTAGTT TTATGTAACC TGCAGTTACC CACATGATTA 60  
TACCAC 66

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:94:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 75 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 7

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:94:  
GACTTACGTG CTTAGTTGAT AAATTTTAAT TTTATACTAA AATATTTTAC ATTAATTCAA 60  
GTTAATTTAT TTCAG 75

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:95:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 52 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
    - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 7
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:95:  
GTAACAAGT GATTTTGTTT TTTTGTTC CTTCAACTCA TACAATATAT ACT 52
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:96:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 58 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
    - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 8
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:96:  
GATTTGTATT CTGTAAATG AGATCTTTT ATTTGTTGT TTTACTACTT TCTTTAG 58
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:516:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 54 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
    - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2

## exon 8

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:97:

GTATGCAATA TACTTTTAA TTTAAGCAGT AGTTATTTT AAAAGCAAA GGCC

54

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:98:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 48 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2

## exon 9

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:98:

GTCTTTACCC ATTATTATA GGATTTGTC ACTTTGTTCT GTTGCAG

48

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:99:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2

## exon 9

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:99:

GTAAGAATGG GTCATTGGAG GTTGAATAA TTCTTTGTC TATAC

45



- 211 -

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:100:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 49 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 10

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:100:

GGTAGTAGGT ATTTATGGAA TACTTTTCT TTTCTTCTG TTTATCAAG

49

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:101:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 59 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 10

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:101:

GTTTGTAAGT CATTATTATA TTTTAAACC TTTATTAATT CCCTAAATGC TCTAACATG

59

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:102:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 59 base pairs

- 212 -

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 11  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:102:  
CACATTGCTT CTAGTACACA TTTAATATT TTTAATAAAA CTGTTATTTC GATTTCAG 59

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:103:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 41 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 11  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:103:  
GTAAACTTAA TAGAACTAAT AATGTTCTGA ATGTCACCTG G 41

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:104:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 44 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 213 -

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 12

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:104:  
ATTCAGTATT CCTGTGTACA TTTCTGTTT TTATTTTAT ACAG

44

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:105:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 37 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 12

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:105:  
GTAAAAAACC TGGTTTTTGG GCTTTGTGGG GGTAACG

37

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:106:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 99 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 13

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:106:

CGCGATTAAT CATCAGTGTA CAGTTTAGGA CTAACAATCC ATTTATTAGT AGCAGAAAGA 60  
AGTTTAAAT CTGCTTTCT GATATAATTT GTTTTGTAG 99

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:107:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 49 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 13

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:107:

GTAAGTGCAT CTCCTAGTCC CTGAAGATA GAAATGTATG TCTCTGTCC 49

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:108:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 47 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2

## exon 14

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:108:  
TACCACATTT TATGTGATGG GAAATTCAT GTAATTATGT GCTTCAG

47

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:109:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 58 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: confirmed exon sequence downstream of hMSH2

## exon 14

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:109:  
GTATGTACTA TTGGAGTACT CTAAATTCAG AACTTGGTAA TGGGAAACTT ACTACCCC

58

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:110:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 44 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:110:  
CTCTTCTCAT GCTGTCCCCT CACGCTTCCC CAAATTCTT ATAG

44

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:111:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 41 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence downstream of hMSH2  
exon 15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:111:

GTTTGTCACT TTGTTTTCAT AGTTTAACTT AGCTTCTCTA T

41

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:112:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: confirmed intron sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 16

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:112:

TAATTACTCA TGGGACATTC ACATGTGTTT CAG

33

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:113:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: confirmed sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon  
16  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:113:  
AAAATCCCAG TAATGGAATG AAGGTA

26

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:114:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 156 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  
(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:  
(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 1  
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:114:  
GTGAGGGCCG GCACGGCGCG TGCTGGGGAG GGACCCGGGG CCTTGTGGCG CGGCTCCTTT 60  
CCCGCCTCAG AGAGTGGGCG GTGAGCAGCC TCTCCAGTGC GGAGGCACGG CGGGCGGAAC 120  
GTTGGTGCTT GTGCGGATTC CGCCGTCCCC AGGTTC 156

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:115:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 126 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

- 218 -

- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 2
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:115:

AAGTCCAGTA AGCTCTTTTT TCCTCCCACT CTCGGGTATG TCTTTATCAG CAGCATGAAG	60
TCCAGCTAAT ACAGTGCTTG AACATGTAAT ATCTCAAATC TGTAATGTAC TTTTITTTTT	120
TTTAAG	126

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:116:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 81 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:
  - (B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 2
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:116:

GTAATTATCT TCCTTTTAA TTTACTTATT TTTTAAGAG TAGAAAAATA AAAATGTGAA	60
GAATTTAATT GTGTTTTAG T	81

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:117:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 101 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear



- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 3

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:117:

ATTAATAAGG TTCATAGAGT TTGGATTTT CCTTTTGCT TATAAAATTT TAAAGTATGT 60  
TCAAGAGTTT GTTAAATTTT TAAAATTTA TTTTACTTA G 101

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:118:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 71 base pairs

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both

- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 3

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:118:

GTAAGCAAT TGAGTCTAGT GATAGAGGAG ATCCAGGCC TAGGAAAGGC TCTTAAATTG 60  
ACATGATACT G 71

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:119:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 174 base pairs

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both

- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 4

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:119:

TTTAGTTTAT TGATGTAAAA AGTGATCAG TACATCATAT CAGTGTCTTG CACATTGTAT	60
AAACATTTAA TGTAGGTGAA TCTGTTATCA CTATAGTTAT CAATGTTATA ATTTTCATTT	120
TTGCTTTTCT TATTCCTTTT CTCATAGTAG TTTAAACTAT TTCTTTCAAA ATAG	174

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:120:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 138 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 4

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:120:

GTACATGGAT TATAAATGTG AATTACAATA TATATAATGT AAATATGTAA TATATAATAA	60
ATAATATGTA AACTATAGTG ACTTTT TAGA AGGATATTTC TGTCATATTT ATCTCAAAAA	120
CCTGTGTATC AATGATAT	138

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:121:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 60 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 5

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:121:

AAAACCTTA GAATGGACCA GTGGTATAGA AATCTTCGAT TTTAAATTC TTAATTTAG 60

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:122:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 113 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 5

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:122:

GTAAAAAAA AAAAAAAA AAAAAAAGG GTTAAAAATG TTGATTGGTT AAGACAGATA 60

GTGAAGAAGG CTTAGAAAGG AGCTAAAAGA GTTCGACATC AATATTAGAC AAG 113

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:123:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 76 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 6

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:123:

ATTGTTCTC TTCATGGCGT AGTAAGTTTT CACTAATGAG CTTGCCATTC TTTCTATTTT 60

ATTTTGTGTT TACTAG

76

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:124:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 152 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 6

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:124:

GTATGTTATT AGTTTATACT TTCGTTAGTT TTATGTAACC TGCAGTTACC CACATGATTA	60
TACCACTTAT TGTAATATGC AGTTTGGAA GTATATGTTA CCATTAACT GTACAGAGTA	120
CATAGTAATA GAGTGGTAAT TATTAGATT AA	152

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:125:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 88 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 7

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:125:

TCGACTTAGT TGAGACTTAC GTGCTTAGTT GATAAATTTT AATTTTATAC TAAAATATT	60
TACATTAATT CAAGTTAATT TATTTCAG	88

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:126:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 94 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 7

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:126:

GTAACAAGTG ATTTGTTTT TTTGTTTCC TTCAATCAT ACAATATATA CTTGGCAATG	60
TGCTGTCCTC ATAAAGTTGG TGGTGGTTGA CTCA	94

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:127:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 68 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 8

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:127:

AAAAATTTAT GATTGTATT CTGTAAATG AGATCTTTT ATTGTTTGT TTTACTACTT	60
TCTTTTAG	68

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:128:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 126 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 intron 8

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:128:

GTATGCAATA TACTTTTTAA TTTAAGCAGT AGTTATTTTT AAAAAGCAAA GGCCACTTTA	60
AGAAAGTTTG TAGATTTTTT TTTTAGTAT CTAAATGTAG CACCTTTGTG GACAGTGGAT	120
GTAATA	126

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:129:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 271 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 9

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:129:

AAATGTAGAA TACTATTGGG GGCATATACA TCATCAGCAC TGTAAGTGTT TCATATGAAT	60
CATTTTTGTA CATATAGAAC TCTAAAGTCC TAATGAACAG AATTTTACAT TTCTATAAAT	120
AGAAAGTCCT TAATAGTTGT GACTGAATAA CTTATGGATA GCAAATTATT TAACTGAAAA	180
CAGTAAATT TAAGTGGGAG GAAATATTG CTTTATAATT TCTGTCTTTA CCCATTATTT	240
ATAGGATTTT GTCACCTTGT TCTGTTTGCA G	271

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:130:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 261 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 9

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:130:

GTAAGAATGG GTCATTGGAG GTTGAATAA TTCTTTTGTC TATACACTGT ATAGACAAAA	60
TATTGATGCC AGAATTATTT TATAAGTTCC CTGTCCCAA GATGATGACT CCACGTCCCT	120
GTCAAACAGA AATCGCCCAA CAGGCCCTTG TATGATGTCA TTAAACAAG CCCTATTTTA	180
AATGTCACCT CCACTGGTAA CAGGATATC CTAGGAGGAT CACCAAGCCC AATTCTTCTA	240
GGAGTAGTGC ATTGATTAGG C	261

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:131:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 390 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 10

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:131:

AAATACCTTT GGTTAAGAAA AGAATTCTCA TGCATAACTC CTCGAGGGTG GGGTTACACC	60
TTAATCCATC CTCAGGTGCT CATGGTAAGT GGGGCAAATA TGTGCCCCAG TGCTGGTGCT	120
CTGCAGCCTT GGATGGGTTT ACCCAGAAAG CAGCTTTCAA GTCAGAACT AACATTCATA	180
AGGGAGTTAA GGATTTTATA AATAGATATC CATAATTCAT GTAGTTTTCAGTAAGTAGT	240
ATTGAATCT TTTCTGGTTA GATAATAATT GTGAGTATGT TGTCATATAA TAACAGTATT	300

TTTTTCACTA TTAAATAAT TTTAGAATTA CATTGAAAAA TGGTAGTAGG TATTTATGGA 360  
ATACTTTTTC TTTTCTTCTT GTTTATCAAG 390

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:132:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 490 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 10

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:132:

GTTTGTAAGT CATTATTATA TTTTAAACCC TTTATTAATT CCCTAAATGC TCTAACATGA 60  
TGTGAATGTT CTATGATAAG TTTTACTAAT GTAGTCATCA GGTAAGAGTC AAGCTTTCTT 120  
CCATAGAGCA GTCAGCTGTC GCAACACCAT TTGTAAATA GCCCGCCTGT TCTCCATTGA 180  
CTGAAGTGGT ACTTTGGGTC TATTTTAAAG ACTCTACTTT TACCTCGCCT CACCATTCTT 240  
TTGTCTACAC AAAATATATT TTATCGCTTA TTCTGTGTTA CCATATCTAT TAGAGCTAGT 300  
TCCCGCTCAT ATCTCTGCTT TAGTTATTTT CACATGTTTC TTTTATCTTT TTTTTTTTGG 360  
AGACGGAGTC TCGCTCTGTT GCCCAGGCTG GAGTGCAGCG GCATGATCTC GGCTCACTGC 420  
AAGCTCCGCC TTCCGGGTTT ACGCCATTCT CCTGCCTCAG CTCCCCAGTA GCTGGGATTA 480  
CAGAAGCCGC 490

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:133:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 302 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO



(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 11

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:133:

AAATAAGGAT TCCATTAAA TATTTGTAA AAGGACACAG ATCACAGTTT TACTCAGGGG	60
AATATAATTG TTATAGCAGG AATTGTGCCA TTGCGCTATT CCACACAGTG TAAAAGAACA	120
TTAATAAATT GAATTCTAAC TACATTGTC CCTAAGGAGT TGTTTCGTTT CCACTTGAT	180
TTCCATTTTA ATTATCATT TTTGGATGTT TCATAGGATA CTTTGGATAT GTTTCACGTA	240
GTACACATTG CTTCTAGTAC ACATTTTAAT ATTTTAAATA AAAGTGTAT TTCGATTGCG	300
AG	302

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:134:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 466 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 11

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:134:

GTAACTTAA TAGAACTAAT AATGTTCTGA ATGTCACCTG GCTTTTGGTA ACAGAAGAAA	60
AATCATGATA TTTGAAGTGT GTTTTGTTAT TTTCGCAAGC CATTACGTTT TGAATATTTA	120
ATATGTTAGG TTTCCTATAT AAAATAAGGC ATGGTATGTT ACAGTAGGAC ACATAACTGG	180
AAATTACTCT TGCACATAGA AACAAAAAAT GGCAGAAAAG CACAAAACCTT ACTATAGTTG	240
TAACAGGGAA AGGAAACACT AGGGCCTACA ACGTACTAAT GTCTTGGGTC ATCTATGGGC	300
TCATGAGGCT CTAGGTTATG GAAGTAATAC CACTGAAAAG CAATATTATT ACACATGAGG	360
CAGCCTTTTG AGTTCTGTAT GTCATTTGTA GATTGAGTT CATCTAGTGG CACATTTGAG	420
ATCATTTTCAT GTAATAAAGG ACACAGCAAC TGGCACTGTG TTATGG	466

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:135:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 308 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 12

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:135:

GGCTCATGCG ACCTGCCGCT CAGCTCCTAG TGCTGGATAT AGCGTGAGCC CACACCAGCC	60
AGTACTCTGT TTTTGATAGC TATCACAATG GGAAAGGATG TAGCAACACA TTTTAACCCCT	120
ATGTTGAGTT TAGGTGGGT TCCTTTGAAA TTTTGTTAAG GCTAACTTTT GTTAATTTTT	180
TTAAAAAAGT GTAAATTAGG AAATGGGTTT TGAATTCCCA AATGGGGGGA TTAAATGTAT	240
TTTACGGCT TATATCTGTT TATTATTCAG TATTCCTGTG TACATTTTCT GTTTTATT	300
TTATACAG	308

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:136:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 151 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 12

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:136:

GTAAAAAACC TGGTTTTTGG GCITTGTGGG GGTAACGTTT TGTTTTTTTT TTTTTTTTTT	60
AATCTTGGAG TAGAAATATA TTAAATTTG ATGGAGAAAA TTCCAGTTC TTAACATTAG	120

AAAGGGAATA TATTATTCTT ACCAGTTAGT A

151

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:137:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 267 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 13

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:137:

CAGATAACAG GTATATTGT CATGGCTTCT CTTGATGAAA GCCCCAGAAT CGGTTTGTCT	60
GAAGATATAT AATAGCTTTG CTTTGGGGG TAATATGGGC AGTAACTCTG TCCACATCTG	120
TGGGCAGGCT GTGGTTCTGC TGATATATGC TATGTCAGTG TAAACCTACG CGATTAAATCA	180
TCAGTGTACA GTTTAGGACT AACAATCCAT TTATTAGTAG CAGAAAGAAG TTAAAAATCT	240
TGCTTTCTGA TATAATTGT TTTGTAG	267

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:138:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 251 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 13

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:138:

GTAAGTGCAT CTCCTAGTCC CTTGAAGATA GAAATGTATG TCTCTGTCCT GTGAGAAGGA	60
---	----

AAAGTATATT TGCAGATTCT CATGTAAAAA CATCTGAGAA TGTTTGTCTT AGTTTAATAG 120  
TTGTTTTTCCT GTGGACTTTA TATACTTTGT ATTGTCTTAA AAGAGTGATT GATGATAGCT 180  
ACGGAAAACT TTGATTTTTA AAATTGTCTC TTAAAGTAGA CAATTTATAA GCTACTGGTA 240  
CGAGTTCACC T 251

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:139:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 298 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 14

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:139:

TTTTTTTTTT TTTTTTTTAG AGGCGAGGTC TCACTATGTG CTCAGGCTGG TCTGGGGCTC 60  
AAGTGATCCT CCCACCCCGC CTCCAAATGC TGGGATTACA GACGTGAGCC ATCATGCCTG 120  
GCCCTTGCCC ATTTTTCTAG TGAAGTTTGA GTGCTTTTGA TTGACTTTGT TTATATATTA 180  
AGATGATCCA TTATGTTTGT GGCATATCCT TCCCAATGTA TTGTCATAAT TTTGTTTTTG 240  
TATGTGTATG TTACCACATT TTATGTGATG GGAAATTTC A TGAATTATG TGCTTCAG 298

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:140:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 59 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 14

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:140:

GTATGTACTA TTGGAGTACT CTAAATTCAG AACTTGGTAA TGGGAAACTT ACTACCCCT 59

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:141:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 81 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:141:

CGAGGTGAGA GGATAATCC ATTACATAAA TTGCTGTCTC TTCTCATGCT GTCCCCCTCAC 60  
GCTTCCCAA ATTTCTTATA G 81

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:142:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 244 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:142:

GTTTGTCAGT TTGTTTTTCAT AGTTTAACTT AGCTTCTCTA TTATTACATA AACAGGACAC 60  
TAAGATGAAG GTTTTTTGTG GTCGTTTGTG TCCCTCTGTG TTTCTAGTGC TTATTTTCTA 120

ATCAGTTTTT TTGATGGCAA AGAATCTATC TCTGTGTAT TTTGATTCT GCAGCATATA 180  
CATCTGCATG ATCAATATTC GATTCAAGT ACCAAAGTAG GAGTAAAGGA ATATTACCT 240  
AGGT 244

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:143:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 183 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: intron sequence upstream of hMSH2 exon 16

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:143:

TGTGGGAGGA GTTTGAGACC ACCCTGGGCC CATAGTGAGA CCCTCTTCTC TCAAAATATG 60  
AAAAAAAAAA AAAAATTTT AAATGTGTGA TATGTTTGA TGGAAATGAC AATTGTGAC 120  
TCTCTCATAT GACTTTTGA AAAGATATTT TAATTACTCA TGGGACATTC ACATGTGTTT 180  
CAG 183

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:144:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 272 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: sequence downstream of hMSH2 exon 16

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:144:

AAAATCCCAG TAATGGAATG AAGGTAATAT TGATAAGCTA TTGTCTGTAA TAGTTTATA	60
TTGTTTTATA TTAACCCTTT TTCCATAGTG TTAACGTCA GTGCCCATGG GCTATCAACT	120
TAATAAGATA TTTAGTAATA TTTTACTTTG AGGACATTTT CAAAGATTTT TATTTTGAAA	180
AATGAGAGCT GTAACGTGAGG ACTGTTTGCA ATTGACATAG GCAATAATAA GTGATGTGCT	240
GAATTTTATA AATAAAATCA TGTAGTTTGT GG	272

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:145:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 16061

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:145:

GAGGAGGAAT TCTGATCACA G

21

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:146:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 16062

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:146:

CTGCAACCTG ATTCTCCA

18

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:147:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 41 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18415

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:147:

TGTAACGCA CGGCCAGTCT TTACCCATTA TTTATAGGAT T

41

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:148:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18783

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:148:

ATAGACAAA GAATTATTC AAC

23

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:149:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 43 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single



(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18413

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:149:

TGTAAAACGA CGGCCAGTTA GTAGTATTT ATGGAATACT TTT

43

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:150:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18849

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:150:

TGTTAGAGCA TTTAGGGAAT T

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:151:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18215

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:151:

TGTAACCGA CGGCCAGTCA TTGCTTCTAG TACACATT

39

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:152:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18228

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:152:

CAGGTGACAT TCAGAACATT A

21

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:153:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18216

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:153:

TGTAACCGA CGGCCAGTTC AGTATTCCTG TGTACATT

39

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:154:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: primer 18227

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:154:

TTACCCCCAC AAAGCCCAA

19

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:155:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2484 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

(B) CLONE: hMLH1 cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:155:

CTGGGCTCTT CTGGCGCCAA AATGTCGTTT GTGGCAGGGG TTATTCGGCG GCTGGACGAG	60
ACAGTGGTGA ACCGCATCGC GCGGGGGGAA GTTATCCAGC GGCCAGCTAA TGCTATCAAA	120
GAGATGATTG AGAACTGTTT AGATGCAAAA TCCACAAGTA TTCAAGTGAT TGTTAAAGAG	180
GGAGGCCTGA AGTTGATTCA GATCCAAGAC AATGGCACCG GGATCAGGAA AGAAGATCTG	240
GATATTGTAT GTGAAAGGTT CACTACTAGT AAAGTGCAGT CCTTTGAGGA TTTAGCCAGT	300
ATTTCTACCT ATGGCTTTTC AGGTGAGGCT TTGGCCAGCA TAAGCCATGT GGCTCATGTT	360
ACTATTACAA CGAAAACAGC TGATGGAAAG TGTGCATACA GAGCAAGTTA CTCAGATGGA	420

AAACTGAAAG	CCCCTCCTAA	ACCATGTGCT	GGCAATCAAG	GGACCCAGAT	CACGGTGGAG	480
GACCTTTTTT	ACAACATAGC	CACGAGGAGA	AAAGCTTTAA	AAAATCCAAG	TGAAGAATAT	540
GGGAAAATTT	TGGAAGTTGT	TGGCAGGTAT	TCAGTACACA	ATGCAGGCAT	TAGTTTCTCA	600
GTTAAAAAAC	AAGGAGAGAC	AGTAGCTGAT	GTTAGGACAC	TACCCAATGC	CTCAACCGTG	660
GACAATATTC	GCTCCATCTT	TGGAAATGCT	GTTAGTCGAG	AACTGATAGA	AATTGGATGT	720
GAGGATAAAA	CCCTAGCCTT	CAAAATGAAT	GGTTACATAT	CCAATGCAAA	CTACTCAGTG	780
AAGAAGTGCA	TCTTCTTACT	CTTCATCAAC	CATCGTCTGG	TAGAATCAAC	TTCCTTGAGA	840
AAAGCCATAG	AAACAGTGTA	TGCAGCCTAT	TTGCCCAAAA	ACACACACCC	ATTCCTGTAC	900
CTCAGTTTAG	AAATCAGTCC	CCAGAATGTG	GATGTTAATG	TGCACCCAC	AAAGCATGAA	960
GTTCACTTCC	TGCACGAGGA	GAGCATCCTG	GAGCGGGTGC	AGCAGCACAT	CGAGAGCAAG	1020
CTCCTGGGCT	CCAATTCCTC	CAGGATGTAC	TTCACCCAGA	CTTTGCTACC	AGGACTTGCT	1080
GGCCCCCTCG	GGGAGATGGT	TAAATCCACA	ACAAGTCTGA	CCTCGTCTTC	TACTTCTGGA	1140
AGTAGTGATA	AGGTCTATGC	CCACCAGATG	GTTCTGACAG	ATTCCCCGGA	ACAGAAGCTT	1200
GATGCATTTC	TGCAGCCTCT	GAGCAAACCC	CTGTCCAGTC	AGCCCCAGGC	CATTGTCACA	1260
GAGGATAAGA	CAGATATTTT	TAGTGGCAGG	GCTAGGCAGC	AAGATGAGGA	GATGCTTGAA	1320
CTCCCAGCCC	CTGCTGAAGT	GGCTGCCAAA	AATCAGAGCT	TGGAGGGGGA	TACAACAAAG	1380
GGGACTTCAG	AAATGCAGGA	GAAGAGAGGA	CCTACTTCCA	GCAACCCAG	AAAGAGACAT	1440
CGGGAAGATT	CTGATGTGGA	AATGGTGGAA	GATGATTCCC	GAAAGGAAAT	GACTGCAGCT	1500
TGTACCCCCC	GGAGAAGGAT	CATTAACTTC	ACTAGTGTTC	TGAGTCTCCA	GGAAGAAATT	1560
AATGAGCAGG	GACATGAGGT	TCTCCGGGAG	ATGTTGCATA	ACCACCTCCT	CGTGGGCTGT	1620
GTGAATCCTC	AGTGGGCCCT	GGCACAGCAT	CAAACCAAGT	TATACCTTCT	CAACACCACC	1680
AAGCTTAGTG	AAGAACTGTT	CTACCAGATA	CTCATTTATG	ATTTTGCCAA	TTTTGGTGT	1740
CTCAGGTTAT	CGGAGCCAGC	ACCGCTCTTT	GACCTTGCCA	TGCTTGCTT	AGATAGTCCA	1800
GAGAGTGGCT	GGACAGAGGA	AGATGGTCCC	AAAGAAGGAC	TTGCTGAATA	CATTGTTGAG	1860
TTTCTGAAGA	AGAAGGCTGA	GATGCTTGCA	GACTATTTCT	CTTTGGAAAT	TGATGAGGAA	1920
GGGAACCTGA	TTGGATTACC	CCTTCTGATT	GACAACTATG	TGCCCCCTTT	GGAGGGACTG	1980
CCTATCTTCA	TTCTTCGACT	AGCCACTGAG	GTGAATTGGG	ACGAAGAAAA	GGAATGTTTT	2040
GAAAGCCTCA	GTAAAGAATG	CGCTATGTTT	TATTCCATCC	GGAAGCAGTA	CATATCTGAG	2100
GAGTCGACCC	TCTCAGGCCA	GCAGAGTGAA	GTGCCTGGCT	CCATTCCAAA	CTCCTGGAAG	2160
TGGACTGTGG	AACACATTGT	CTATAAAGCC	TTGCGCTCAC	ACATTCTGCC	TCCTAAACAT	2220
TTCACAGAAG	ATGGAAATAT	CCTGCAGCTT	GCTAACCTGC	CTGATCTATA	CAAAGTCTTT	2280
GAGAGGTGTT	AAATATGGTT	ATTATGCAC	TGTGGGATGT	GTTCTTCTTT	CTCTGTATT	2340
CGATACAAAG	TGTTGTATCA	AAGTGTGATA	TACAAAGTGT	ACCAACATAA	GTGTTGGTAG	2400

CACTTAAGAC TTATACTTGC CTTCTGATAG TATTCCTTTA TACACAGTGG ATTGATTATA 2460  
 AATAAATAGA TGTGTCTTAA CATA 2484

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:156:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 756 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: hMh1 protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:156:

Met	Ser	Phe	Val	Ala	Gly	Val	Ile	Arg	Arg	Leu	Asp	Glu	Thr	Val	Val	1	5	10	15
Asn	Arg	Ile	Ala	Ala	Gly	Glu	Val	Ile	Gln	Arg	Pro	Ala	Asn	Ala	Ile	20	25	30	
Lys	Glu	Met	Ile	Glu	Asn	Cys	Leu	Asp	Ala	Lys	Ser	Thr	Ser	Ile	Gln	35	40	45	
Val	Ile	Val	Lys	Glu	Gly	Gly	Leu	Lys	Leu	Ile	Gln	Ile	Gln	Asp	Asn	50	55	60	
Gly	Thr	Gly	Ile	Arg	Lys	Glu	Asp	Leu	Asp	Ile	Val	Cys	Glu	Arg	Phe	65	70	75	80
Thr	Thr	Ser	Lys	Leu	Gln	Ser	Phe	Glu	Asp	Leu	Ala	Ser	Ile	Ser	Thr	85	90	95	
Tyr	Gly	Phe	Arg	Gly	Glu	Ala	Leu	Ala	Ser	Ile	Ser	His	Val	Ala	His	100	105	110	
Val	Thr	Ile	Thr	Thr	Lys	Thr	Ala	Asp	Gly	Lys	Cys	Ala	Tyr	Arg	Ala	115	120	125	

Ser Tyr Ser Asp Gly Lys Leu Lys Ala Pro Pro Lys Pro Cys Ala Gly  
 130 135 140  
 Asn Gln Gly Thr Gln Ile Thr Val Glu Asp Leu Phe Tyr Asn Ile Ala  
 145 150 155 160  
 Thr Arg Arg Lys Ala Leu Lys Asn Pro Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Ile  
 165 170 175  
 Leu Glu Val Val Gly Arg Tyr Ser Val His Asn Ala Gly Ile Ser Phe  
 180 185 190  
 Ser Val Lys Lys Gln Gly Glu Thr Val Ala Asp Val Arg Thr Leu Pro  
 195 200 205  
 Asn Ala Ser Thr Val Asp Asn Ile Arg Ser Ile Phe Gly Asn Ala Val  
 210 215 220  
 Ser Arg Glu Leu Ile Glu Ile Gly Cys Glu Asp Lys Thr Leu Ala Phe  
 225 230 235 240  
 Lys Met Asn Gly Tyr Ile Ser Asn Ala Asn Tyr Ser Val Lys Lys Cys  
 245 250 255  
 Ile Phe Leu Leu Phe Ile Asn His Arg Leu Val Glu Ser Thr Ser Leu  
 260 265 270  
 Arg Lys Ala Ile Glu Thr Val Tyr Ala Ala Tyr Leu Pro Lys Asn Thr  
 275 280 285  
 His Pro Phe Leu Tyr Leu Ser Leu Glu Ile Ser Pro Gln Asn Val Asp  
 290 295 300  
 Val Asn Val His Pro Thr Lys His Glu Val His Phe Leu His Glu Glu  
 305 310 315 320  
 Ser Ile Leu Glu Arg Val Gln Gln His Ile Glu Ser Lys Leu Leu Gly  
 325 330 335  
 Ser Asn Ser Ser Arg Met Tyr Phe Thr Gln Thr Leu Leu Pro Gly Leu  
 340 345 350  
 Ala Gly Pro Ser Gly Glu Met Val Lys Ser Thr Thr Ser Leu Thr Ser  
 355 360 365  
 Ser Ser Thr Ser Gly Ser Ser Asp Lys Val Tyr Ala His Gln Met Val  
 370 375 380  
 Arg Thr Asp Ser Arg Glu Gln Lys Leu Asp Ala Phe Leu Gln Pro Leu

385		390		395		400
Ser Lys Pro Leu Ser Ser Gln Pro Gln Ala Ile Val Thr Glu Asp Lys						
		405		410		415
Thr Asp Ile Ser Ser Gly Arg Ala Arg Gln Gln Asp Glu Glu Met Leu						
		420		425		430
Glu Leu Pro Ala Pro Ala Glu Val Ala Ala Lys Asn Gln Ser Leu Glu						
		435		440		445
Gly Asp Thr Thr Lys Gly Thr Ser Glu Met Ser Glu Lys Arg Gly Pro						
		450		455		460
Thr Ser Ser Asn Pro Arg Lys Arg His Arg Glu Asp Ser Asp Val Glu						
		465		470		475
Met Val Glu Asp Asp Ser Arg Lys Glu Met Thr Ala Ala Cys Thr Pro						
		485		490		495
Arg Arg Arg Ile Ile Asn Leu Thr Ser Val Leu Ser Leu Gln Glu Glu						
		500		505		510
Ile Asn Glu Gln Gly His Glu Val Leu Arg Glu Met Leu His Asn His						
		515		520		525
Ser Phe Val Gly Cys Val Asn Pro Gln Trp Ala Leu Ala Gln His Gln						
		530		535		540
Thr Lys Leu Tyr Leu Leu Asn Thr Thr Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Leu Phe						
		545		550		555
Tyr Gln Ile Leu Ile Tyr Asp Phe Ala Asn Phe Gly Val Leu Arg Leu						
		565		570		575
Ser Glu Pro Ala Pro Leu Phe Asp Leu Ala Met Leu Ala Leu Asp Ser						
		580		585		590
Pro Glu Ser Gly Trp Thr Glu Glu Asp Gly Pro Lys Glu Gly Leu Ala						
		595		600		605
Glu Tyr Ile Val Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Lys Ala Glu Met Leu Ala Asp						
		610		615		620
Tyr Phe Ser Leu Glu Ile Asp Glu Glu Gly Asn Leu Ile Gly Leu Pro						
		625		630		635
Leu Leu Ile Asp Asn Tyr Val Pro Pro Leu Glu Gly Leu Pro Ile Phe						
		645		650		655

Ile Leu Arg Leu Ala Thr Glu Val Asn Trp Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Cys  
 660 665 670  
 Phe Glu Ser Leu Ser Lys Glu Cys Ala Met Phe Tyr Ser Ile Arg Lys  
 675 680 685  
 Gln Tyr Ile Ser Glu Glu Ser Thr Leu Ser Gly Gln Gln Ser Glu Val  
 690 695 700  
 Pro Gly Ser Ile Pro Asn Ser Trp Lys Trp Thr Val Glu His Ile Val  
 705 710 715 720  
 Tyr Lys Ala Leu Arg Ser His Ile Leu Pro Pro Lys His Phe Thr Glu  
 725 730 735  
 Asp Gly Asn Ile Leu Gln Leu Ala Asn Leu Pro Asp Leu Tyr Lys Val  
 740 745 750  
 Phe Glu Arg Cys  
 755

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:157:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 237 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE:

- (B) CLONE: non-confirmed sequence upstream of hMSH2  
exon 1

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:157:

ACCTAGCAGC ATGCGCAGTA GCTAAAGTCA CCAGCGTGCG CGGGAAGCTG GGCCGCGTCT	60
GCTTATGATT GGTGCGCGCG GCAGACTCCC ACCCACCAGAA ACGCAGCCCT GGAAGCTGAT	120
TGGGTGTGCT CGCCGTGGCC GGACGCGCT CGGGGGACGT GGGAGGGGAG GCGGGAAACA	180
GCTTAGTGGG TGTGGGTCG CGCATTITCT TCAACCAGGA GGTGAGGAGG TTTCGAC	237



243

What is claimed is:

1. A method of determining whether there is an alteration in a eukaryotic DNA mismatch repair pathway which comprises:

5

- a) isolating a biological specimen from a preselected eukaryote;
- b) testing the specimen for an alteration in a DNA mismatch repair pathway nucleotide sequence or its expression product; and
- c) comparing the results obtained in step b) with a wild type control.

10

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the biological specimen is selected from blood, tissue, serum, stool, urine, sputum, cerebrospinal fluid, supernatant from cell lysate and a eukaryotic cell sample.

15

3. The method of claim 1, wherein the eukaryote is a mammal.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein the mammal is a human.

20

5. The method of claim 1, wherein an alteration is indicative of a predisposition to malignant growth of cells in the mammal.

6. The method of claim 4, wherein the biological specimen is selected from a group of blood related individuals.

25

7. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleotide sequence is a gene.

8. The method of claim 7, wherein the DNA mismatch repair pathway gene is *hMSH2*.

- 244 -

9. The method of claim 1, wherein the expression product is mRNA.

10. The method of claim 1, wherein the expression product is a protein.

5

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the alteration is in the nucleotide sequence of the DNA.

10

12. The method of claim 11, wherein the alteration is detected using a method of DNA amplification.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the method of DNA amplification detects an alteration in at least one intron or exon.

15

14. The method of claim 13, wherein the alteration is detected in a *hMSH2* gene using a pair of oligonucleotide primers.

20

15. The method of claim 13, wherein said oligonucleotide primer of said pair comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs.:46-65 and 145-154.

16. The method of claim 1, wherein the alteration is detected by measuring the level of gene expression.

25

17. The method of claim 1, wherein the alteration is detected by identifying a mismatch between (1) a mismatch repair pathway gene or its mRNA in said tissue and (2) a nucleic acid probe complementary to a mammalian wild-type mismatch repair gene, when (1) and (2) hybridize to each other to form a duplex.

30

- 245 -

18. The method of claim 17, wherein the nucleic acid probe is a DNA probe.

5 19. The method of claim 16, wherein the mismatch is identified by enzymatic cleavage.

10 20. The method of claim 1, wherein the alteration in the DNA mismatch repair pathway is detected by amplification of mismatch repair pathway genes and hybridization of the amplified sequences to nucleic acid probes that are complementary to mutant mismatch repair pathway alleles.

15 21. A method of diagnosing a DNA mismatch repair defective tumor of a mammal, comprising:  
isolating a tissue from said mammal suspected of being a tumor;  
detecting an alteration in a DNA mismatch repair pathway gene or its expression product, wherein said alteration is indicative of a DNA mismatch repair defective tumor.

20 22. The method of claim 21, wherein the mammal is a human.

25 23. The method of claim 22, wherein the DNA mismatch repair defective tumor is colorectal ovary, endometrial (uterine), renal, bladder, skin, rectal and small bowel.

30 24. A method of prognosis in an individual having cancer, comprising, comparing a cancer cell from said individual with a non-cancer cell from said individual for the presence of an alteration in the DNA mismatch repair pathway.

- 246 -

25. The method of claim 24, wherein an alteration in both cells indicates a genetic basis for said cancer.

5 26. A method of screening for agents affecting the DNA mismatch repair pathway comprising:

a) selecting a first test cell having an alteration in the DNA mismatch repair pathway;

10 b) selecting a second test cell, said second cell derived from said first cell, but not having the alteration in the DNA mismatch repair pathway;

c) contacting said test cells with a selected agent; and

d) comparing the effects of said agent on the first and second test cells.

15 27. A human mismatch repair protein having the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO.:16 or functional equivalents thereof.

20 28. An isolated nucleotide segment having the sequence as set forth in SEQ ID NO.:8.

29. An isolated nucleotide segment including a unique fragment of a nucleotide segment having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO.:8.

25 30. An isolated nucleic acid segment having a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs.:35-50.

31. A method for isolating a DNA encoding a member of a eukaryotic DNA mismatch repair pathway comprising:

a) isolating a biological specimen from a preselected eukaryote;

- 247 -

b) testing said specimen for in a DNA mismatch repair pathway gene; and

c) isolating DNA comprising said DNA mismatch repair gene.

5

32. An isolated DNA segment which hybridizes under stringent conditions to a DNA fragment having the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:8 or a unique fragment thereof and codes for a member of a eukaryotic DNA mismatch repair pathway.

10

33. A vector containing the DNA of claim 31.

34. The vector of claim 32, wherein said vector is a retroviral vector.

35. A host transformed with the vector of claim 32 or 33.

15

36. A vector containing an antisense DNA segment of the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:8 or unique fragments thereof.

20

37. A kit for determining an alteration in a member of a DNA mismatch repair pathway by DNA amplification comprising:  
a set of DNA oligonucleotide primers, said set allowing synthesis of a DNA encoding the DNA mismatch repair gene.

25

38. The kit of claim 36, wherein the DNA mismatch repair gene is hMSH2.

39. The kit of claim 36, wherein said primers are selected from the group of SEQ ID NOs.: 46-65 and 145-154.

- 248 -

40. A non-human mammal having an alteration in a member of the DNA mismatch repair pathway.

40. The non-human mammal of claim 40, wherein the member of the DNA mismatch repair pathway is MSH2.

FIG. 1

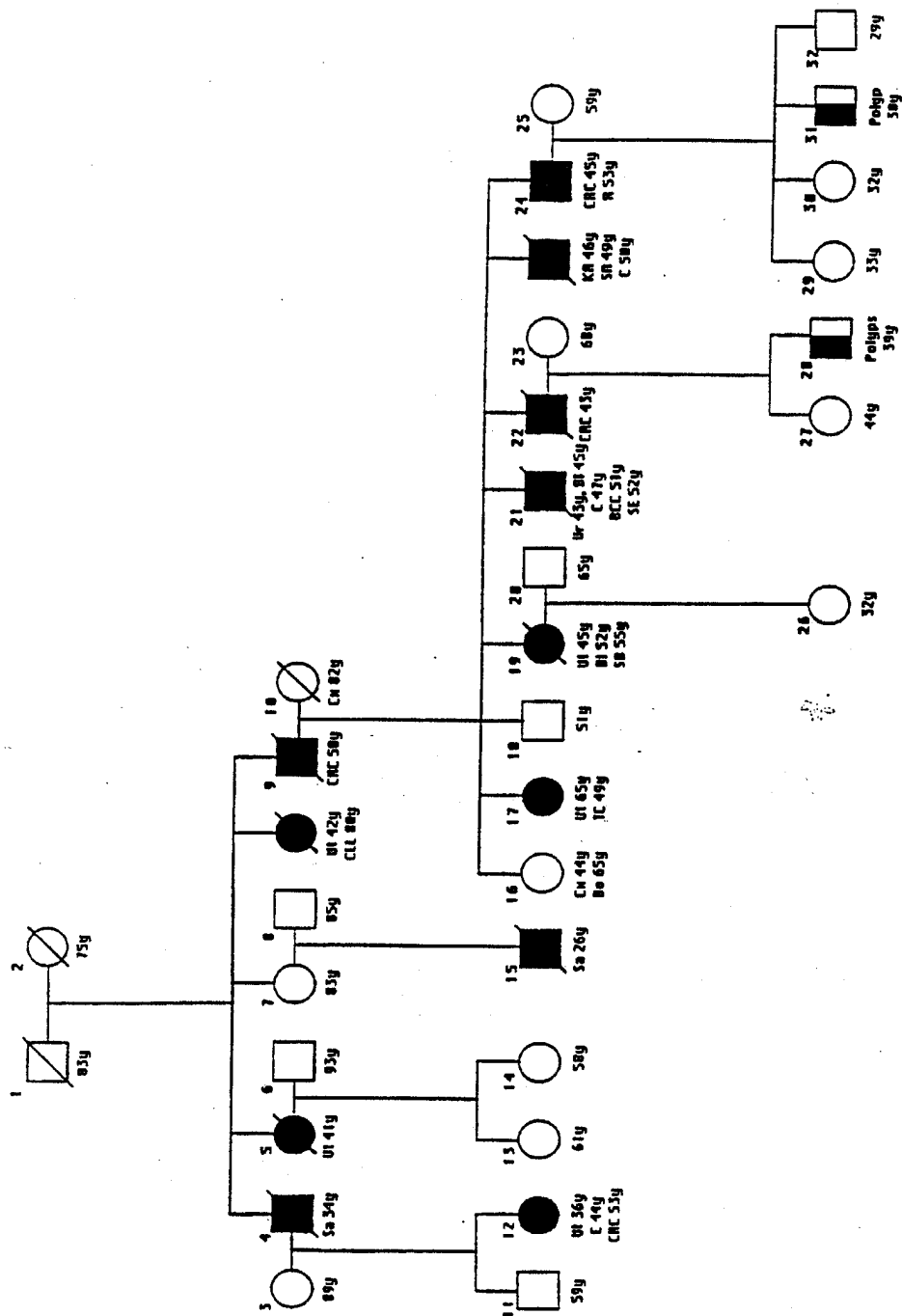






FIG. 3  
Alignment Workspace of human/yeast MSH2, using Clustal method with PAM250 residue weight table.  
Thursday, May 26, 1994 5:03 PM

Page 1

HUMAN	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
YEAST	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
HUMAN	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
YEAST	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
HUMAN	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300
YEAST	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300
HUMAN	310	320	330	340	350	360	370	380	390	400
YEAST	310	320	330	340	350	360	370	380	390	400
HUMAN	410	420	430	440	450	460	470	480	490	500
YEAST	410	420	430	440	450	460	470	480	490	500
HUMAN	510	520	530	540	550	560	570	580	590	600
YEAST	510	520	530	540	550	560	570	580	590	600
HUMAN	610	620	630	640	650	660	670	680	690	700
YEAST	610	620	630	640	650	660	670	680	690	700
HUMAN	710	720	730	740	750	760	770	780	790	800
YEAST	710	720	730	740	750	760	770	780	790	800
HUMAN	810	820	830	840	850	860	870	880	890	900
YEAST	810	820	830	840	850	860	870	880	890	900
HUMAN	910	920	930	940	950	960	970	980	990	1000
YEAST	910	920	930	940	950	960	970	980	990	1000

**Alignment Workspace of humanYeast MSH2, using Clustal method with PAM250 residue weight table.**

[illegible]

Alignment Workspace of human/yy  
Thursday, May 28, 1994 4:54 PM

10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300
310	320	330	340	350	360	370	380	390	400
410	420	430	440	450	460	470	480	490	500
510	520	530	540	550	560	570	580	590	600
610	620	630	640	650	660	670	680	690	700
710	720	730	740	750	760	770	780	790	800
810	820	830	840	850	860	870	880	890	900
910	920	930	940	950	960	970	980	990	1000

Alignment Workspace of human yeast mtl1, using Clustal method with PAM250 residue weight table.

[illegible]

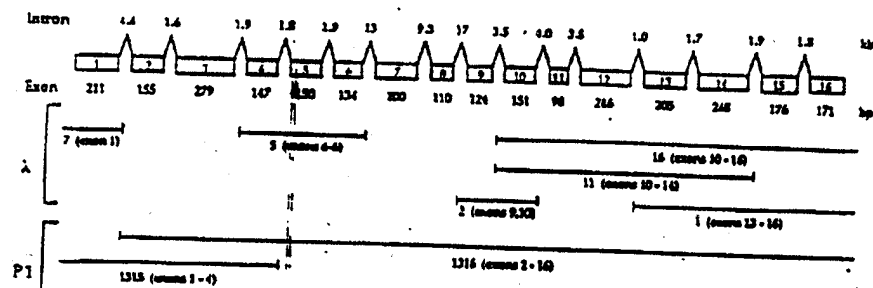


Fig. 5